

[this as mp3 audio](#)

# Experience reports 1960-1961.

**from past life, reported from the other side, recounted spiritual experiences, when they just entered the afterlife.**

*here then google translated from German to English: remark this has been found in German language online, and translated here via Google into English, for personal use, and mistakes can certainly be found here, both in the translations, and in Googles perception, interpretation of the language otherwise. At some point in time, these messages will surely be translated and "approved" by the group, glz.org.*

## Foreword.

The more than 2000 lectures that were given by the deep trance medium Beatrice Brunner, (1910-1983) through medial means also include 91 experience reports from ascending spirit beings. These are stories from deceased people who report on their earthly life and **their first experiences** in the world beyond. These accounts are very personal. The reporters show in many different ways what effects their human thoughts and actions had and how individually they were judged and treated after their death. The accounts give a vivid insight into various levels of the world beyond and into the laws of cause and effect. They show how justice is done to everyone who returns home and how much God's spirit world strives to support everyone in their spiritual development.

The reports date from 1958 to 1970. This book is the second volume in the series "Reports" and contains the 18 lectures from 1960 and 1961. The new edition of the reports – published chronologically for the first time in book form – stays as close as possible to the original text or the original wording. Editorial changes were generally only made where they were necessary when translating the spoken language into written form. The characteristic expression of the spirit beings who make themselves known here has been left as far as possible in its original form so that the reader can empathize with their individual nature. GL Zurich. Introduction. The reports of the experiences of ascending spirit beings are part of the comprehensive teachings on Christian spiritual teachings that were given to us humans over the course of 35 years by the deep trance medium Beatrice Brunner. As the otherworldly teachers and leaders of the community explained, spirit beings were selected from various levels who are part of God's order. They were commissioned to report on their personal experiences under supervision.

Before each of the lectures, a controlling spirit spoke first, who was responsible for the spiritual supervision of the event. In individual speeches, he gave more detailed explanations of the reports of experiences:

"We select these spirits in each case; you should not assume that they are simply admitted as they are. We consult them in detail beforehand."

"We discuss with each other what they are allowed to tell you. Because the whole thing has to fit into our structure [of the spiritual teaching]."

The listeners were informed that the descriptions of experiences are not for entertainment; *they are rather important teachings about spiritual laws that prevail between life on earth and the afterlife.*

"We are concerned to always select and bring here those brothers and sisters who, through their descriptions, also give you explanations; that is, the reports are linked to teachings."

"We always want to combine what is presented here with teachings and thus enrich people's knowledge in this regard. So it is not just about listening to how these ascending beings entered the world beyond, how they came to us, how difficult it was for them or that the gates were closed to one of them and immediately, *but we also want to bring you something instructive in a broader sense.*"

"But you should not assume that what these beings tell you is always of a profound nature, rather you must be shown and explained what generally happens when a person dies and enters the world beyond. You must be explained what happens so frequently. This should give you an answer to various questions that you have. You should also realize that what is explained to you cannot be generalized, but that in one case or another a different judgment will be made."

The controlling spirit explained before the lecture on February 3, 1960 **that these ascending beings had usually been in the world beyond for a long time.** They were tasked with reporting on their early days: "We enable them to experience them again in the same way as they did back then. We must help them to do this. But we must also ensure that there are no outbursts; because if a spirit can go back in time, this could easily happen. These beings often report in a somewhat humorous way; it all depends on what was in their innermost being, whether they were malicious or good-natured or indifferent."

"We would like these characteristics to be expressed so that you can see that someone who has returned to the afterlife still behaves in the same way as he did when he was on earth, that is, that the feelings and views are still the same and you then let yourself be taught better, that your feelings become more refined and that you are no longer able to act in the same way later on.

Therefore we give the spirit concerned the opportunity to behave and behave as it did in the beginning. I must also point out that what is reported is always a summary of a long period of time. We discuss everything with the spirit concerned beforehand and indicate to him how he should tell you. This gives you an idea of it. Of course these spirits who tell you about their experiences are purified and would no longer talk today as they did at the beginning when they came to the world beyond; they also have a completely different view now. But you can hear that for yourself." After the descriptions of the experiences, the listeners had the opportunity to ask questions to their trusted spirit teacher Josef after a trance change. The book contains the questions that relate directly to the respective experience report.

January 6, 1960,

## **Jan - experiences in the afterlife of a travelling musician.**

### **About the arduous path to abandoning lying and sticking to the truth in all things.**

Controlling spirit: Greetings from God. Dear brothers and sisters, this hour a spirit is speaking to you again, speaking for the first time in this way through a human being. This is meant to be instruction for you, not entertainment, even if it is given in an entertaining tone. You should observe things carefully and remember everything that is said. You can learn from it, because this is the reason why these spirits are admitted. You should hear from them how they lived, how they behaved in the first times when they came to the afterlife. All of this should be of great importance to you.

You should not ask the spirit in question any questions. Afterwards, Brother Josef will speak to you. He will also say a few words to you about the beginning of the new year, and then you will still have the opportunity to ask him questions. May God bless you all.

God bless you.

Jan: Dear brothers and sisters, God bless you. I was told beforehand that I must greet you in this way. I will try to tell you as best as I can about the impressions I had in the very first days when I came to the afterlife. I will also try to convey how I was then [which was also done through gestures]. Many years have passed since then. I have been taught better, and my character and way of expressing myself are no longer the same as they were back then. But I have the opportunity to behave and behave again as I did then. There are observers or guardians at my sides, and I know exactly how much and what I can say to you. I can't behave as I used to, but I have to convey everything very impressively, so that you can learn something from it. That's what I try to do. I lived in this world and made life as beautiful as possible for myself. I tried to put the worries on the other side - my wife. In short: I loved singing, music, dancing - my violin. I travelled from one village to another with my violin, and life was beautiful with it. I sang while I played the violin, and it was wonderful. I had a family; my wife was called Ceilli, the eldest daughter Jollo, then I had Märt, an Ann, and of course a Maria had to be there too, and only one son, his name was the same as mine: Jan.

Csilli looked after the family. She had a small flock of sheep that she could live off of, and the children had to earn money from an early age. I went from village to village and sang. Well, I don't want to say anything special about the rest of my life; it wasn't that special anyway. The way I lived is now expressed in the following. I had to leave this world like everyone else. I hadn't prayed all that much in my life, because I thought to myself: "My family prays enough for Jan." My relatives knew that Jan needed prayer and I had appealed to their prayers. Now I am in the other world, I have crossed over into the other world. At first I felt a little strange here. When I opened my eyes, I found myself on a so-called mountain range; there was no beginning and no end to be seen. A huge crowd was hiking here; I couldn't remember ever having seen so many people hiking. As soon as I opened my eyes and looked around, I heard: "Jan, forward!"  
Jan, forward! Jan, forward!"

"Well, forward," I said, "I'll do it as I please, and anyway, where's my violin?"  
"No violin. Jan, forward! Jan, forward!"

Then it slowly dawned on me; I remembered that I had briefly, I had been ill for a long time and they told me: "You are no longer on earth, now you are in heaven, if you like."

"In heaven? I imagined it differently."

"Forward, Jan!" they always said.

"Well, how does everyone know that my name is Jan?" Wherever I looked, in front, behind, there was a lot, a lot, a lot! You always had to go forward, forward; you couldn't fall over. Why did you go forward? I didn't know. The others went forward, so I went forward too, hoping to find a destination, just as a human being goes somewhere and thinks that you will find something pleasant. The path on this mountain or on this mountain range was, according to my calculations, approximately twice as wide as this space here [i.e. about 11 m], but infinitely long. There was a slope on both sides. Both slopes were full of people who climbed up to us. But they found no room up here, because everything was overcrowded here too. We called out to them that it was pointless to go up, everything was taken, they should just go back down. They tried anyway, because they believed that it would be better up there; they wanted to go up, up this steep slope.

Here and there one managed to get a foothold at the top; but I saw how some of us were not particularly gentle with the new neighbour and simply pushed him back down the slope. And often the words spoken were not gentle... Yes, there was a lot of moaning too.

Then I thought to myself: "I am in this other world now. Do I have to keep marching into infinity, is it always just 'forward, forward!'?"

"Then I saw an old woman. She came to my side and complained to me. She wanted to lean on me, I should carry her with me. She said her feet hurt, she had been walking for so long; I should help her, I could help her if she could just lean on me a little. Then I said: "Very well, show me your feet. I was a doctor in human life, I can tell you what you have to do."

Yes, I said I was a doctor.

Then she replied: "Oh, I'm glad, then you can at least tell me what to do. But where can we sit down? We always get bumped into things." And I answered her: "You don't need to sit down, I'll just touch your feet. I have such strength in me, and you'll get well.

You know, I was a really good doctor."

Then suddenly I heard a voice: "Jan, you're lying." I looked around and wondered:

"Who is calling to me?" I saw no one; everyone kept pushing forward, and no one looked at me.

"Jan, you're lying." Well, I unhooked the old woman and told her to look for someone else; she would probably feel better now. And she left.

Then, as we were walking and talking to each other - we weren't walking in silence, but we had a lot to talk about - another woman came up to me and said: "You know, I simply can't understand why I'm not feeling better, that I'm now going to wander into infinity. I've prayed so much in my life and I've done so much good. I imagined heaven to be different."

Then I said to her: "Oh, you don't have to be sad about that, I'm not feeling better. I've prayed all my life too. Yes, I was a priest, and now you can understand how unpleasant it is for me that I now have to wander. What have I done to have to wander like this?"

“Yes,” she complained, “I expected something better.” And I said to her: “You see, I was a priest, and I’m not doing any better.”

Then I heard the same voice again, calling to me: “Jan, you’re lying. Jan, you’re lying.”

“What?” I looked around to see if anyone else had heard this. But then I thought to myself: “Oh, what is that now? I can say that I was a priest. If these words might help this soul, then it’s OK.”

Then she too left again. I thought that she didn’t really trust me. I don’t know whether she heard the voice that called: “Jan, you’re lying.” I spoke to someone else again. He said to me: “Yes, it is a pity that one is so poor here, when in life one was so rich and had so many beautiful things, houses and land. And now one has to live so poorly, it is a terrible thing!”

And I said to him: “Oh, shut up, I am no better off.” Yes, I explained to him that I had been rich too and that he could console himself with me. “Yes, who were you then?” he asked, and I answered him: “Who cares about the name? It doesn’t matter here. My name is Jan, but who cares. What does it mean to me who you were, who you are? Just look at this multitude, this infinite multitude; we are not interested in what they are all called. ‘Forward!’, they always say, ‘forward, forward!’ Where are we going, forward?”

“Yes,” he complained, “I had so many houses, so much land, and here I have nothing.”

And I said: “You know, I had the most wonderful horses, and here I have nothing either. If I had only one horse of the many I had, how easy it would be for me! I could ride along, I would have it comfortable. No, you see, I too must wander here as a poor soul, just like you. Take comfort in me.” He answered: “That is no comfort to me, whoever you were. I am poor here.” And he went away again, and another came to me, and they talked together. I would like to mention that when I said: “Yes, I was a rich man too,” the voice came again and called out to me: “Jan, you’re lying.” But, alas, I didn’t care any more. I had to go on a journey, just like the others. So I went back to talking about something else.

Then someone came up to me again, asked me my name and said: “You know, I had beautiful paintings in my life, I could paint so wonderfully. My paintings were admired. If only I had brushes and paint here, I would paint this misery that I see here too.”

And I replied: “Shut up; you were a painter? I was also a great artist. My paintings are in Paris, in London, in America, wherever you want, and you see, I’m no better off. Oh, it doesn’t matter. I would also like to paint if I could, but I am like you: wandering, wandering, nothing but wandering. How long? We don’t know.” And as soon as I had said that I was a great artist, I heard it again: “Jan, you’re lying. Jan, you’re lying.”

Yes, so we went our separate ways and the conversations continued.

Then someone came to me again and said: “One could sing, instead of wandering in the mood that we have here; if one could sing, it would be easier.”

“Sing? Oh yes, I would like to sing too. I can sing well,” I said, “and I would like to have a violin, I would like to play with it. Yes, I had a valuable violin, a masterpiece that you could play!”

And the other answered me: “Then you must have been a rich and noble man if you had a master violin.”

“Of course I was,” and I heard the voice again: “Jan, you’re lying.” Then I said: “No, this time I’m not lying, I had a violin. I inherited it from my grandfather; it was my violin.” Then the voice said (I didn’t know where from), it was very close to me, but I didn’t pay any more attention to it: “Jan, you’re lying. The violin you’re talking about, you stole.”

“Stolen? I didn’t steal the violin,” I said to the voice, and it replied: “Yes, Jan, it was stolen.” For me it wasn’t stolen.

Then the voice said: “You had a very inferior violin from your grandfather, that’s true, but then you borrowed this ‘master violin’ you’re talking about for a special occasion. You promised to return it, and you gave your violin as collateral. You gave your word that you would bring it back, and that good soul gave you that beautiful violin, but it wasn’t a master violin either.”

Then I said: "Yes, I just made a swap, it's not stolen." And the voice replied: "Yes, it is stolen." Well, I had had a violin, so I didn't care. I had to move forward.

"Forward!", they always said. So we talked, always talked, and there was no shortage of conversations. I can't say exactly how long this walking lasted. But I remember one thing: there were no so-called breaks; you couldn't stand still, you just had to keep walking, walking... Then suddenly they said: "Stop!" We looked ahead; and now we were no longer standing on a mountain that was so narrow, but a valley widened in front of us. Now we were divided up and they said: “Some to the right, others to the front, others to the left, others even further to the side.” So we were aligned according to the different spheres. And now we saw those who were speaking to us, or at least I saw them, but I assume the others saw them too. They were dressed very elegantly.

I then had to walk sideways with a group. The valley that had opened up before us was very large. Here we came across houses, huge ones and small, beautiful houses. The surroundings were very beautiful, in my opinion, and I thought to myself how nice it would be to live in such a small house. I immediately chose one and headed towards it and wanted to go in. Then one of these noblemen came, took me by the hand and said:

“No, Jan, that is not your house, you are wrong, your house is there”, and he showed it to me. It was a big, big house; I had to go in there, and I saw the crowd running in. There I stood and had to say to myself: “Jan, there is no joy, nothing in this beautiful house.”

Well, I went with the others into this big, wide house, and there we were distributed. I came with others into a big hall, and there were many, very many such noblemen. They showed each of us to our place, and there we were to wait and listen to the further instructions. I did that. Now they were more concerned with us. And I now recognized the voice that had always said to me: “Jan, you are lying”. It was standing very close to me, and it was a very noble figure. But I was not at all afraid of it.

We were then told that everyone now had a task to fulfill. In this task we had to prove whether we were capable of doing something better, whether our attitude had changed or whether we still had the same attitude as when we entered the afterlife. Then one of them - I considered him the leader of this house - greeted us all in a very special way; he did so very lovingly. He explained that we should be obedient and remember everything that we were told, that we should be concerned and do everything as well or as accurately as possible. Yes, I thought to myself: "I'll just try it." Then this nobleman who was standing next to me started talking to me and said: "Jan, you have lied a lot in your life and you have lied here too. You don't take the truth seriously. Just as you lied as a human being, the lie is still in your soul." Yes, I didn't think there was anything special about it, I didn't think that lying was as bad as this nobleman was telling me.

He explained to me: "First and foremost, you have to learn to deal with the truth, you shouldn't lie. You've often stolen in your life. You don't have the opportunity to do that here any more, but you can lie just as much here as you can as a human being on earth. And our job is to free you from this lying. It won't be easy to put the truth into your soul."

I thought: "Yes, I want to try. If you're already in heaven, I'll resolve not to lie any more." But I couldn't promise whether I'd succeed overnight. And this nobleman said that he didn't expect me to suddenly become virtuous because that wouldn't be possible anyway, it would only happen very slowly. He only asked me to gradually stop lying. I then promised him to stop lying as much as possible. Then I asked him: "Couldn't you do me a favour? Then I would be very careful not to lie any more."

And the nobleman replied: "Yes, what is your wish?"

"A violin," I said, "I would like a violin."

He replied: "A violin? Yes, in time I will get you one, when you stop lying. So you should now think about sticking to the truth, then you will get a violin." I asked whether it would be possible to get a good violin. And the nobleman replied that yes, I would definitely get a good violin; the violin would then depend on how I behaved.

Then I said to him: "You know, I still see myself as a human being, the way I looked. I had such a colourful belt around my waist. Jollo and Csilli had embroidered it."

"You're lying, Jan, you've never worn an embroidered belt. The belt you had was made of coarse material and stolen." Yes, I really believed that I had had such a beautiful belt. But the nobleman said: "You see, you've barely promised me that you'll stick to the truth and you're lying again." Yes, I simply didn't think that was a lie; I simply couldn't understand that you shouldn't say something like that. But the nobleman explained to me: "No, you don't say that, you stick to the truth; you have to explain things exactly as they are, you can't make anything up or embellish them. What lies have you made up on this journey! "I have not harmed anyone with this," I said, "I wanted to help the others, I wanted to make them happy."

"Yes, that is not how it works in the kingdom of heaven, there they stick to the truth. The truth must be planted in your soul."

"Good, I will try to stick to the truth. How must I do that?" And he answered: "Come, now you have free rein. Up until now you were bound with these many other souls and you could not take the path to the earthly kingdom; you could not go among people, you were only in the soul world. But now you can go to the people, and we will see what you do with them. You can choose a person who has a violin and you can play with him."

Yes, that is what I wanted to do, that was the first thing I was lacking. I looked for a person with a violin. It was not difficult for me to find one. I went very close to him, more and more, and I took complete possession of him. I held the bow of his violin, I played the violin with him. It was wonderful! And how disappointed I was when he put the violin down and went home. I tried to take the violin with him. It did not come with me, I did not have a violin. Then this nobleman came to me again and said: "Now you have had your first pleasure, you could play the violin. But you must not believe that your soul would be filled with truth if you only looked for people who played the violin. Now look for other people, look for pious people, and accompany them in life. Admire their noble deeds and take part in them."

I wanted to do it. I looked for people who I believed were noble. I accompanied one of them into the fields, I tried to do some work with him. Then I got tired and went to the cities. There I looked for other people. I wanted to talk to them and I thought that in conversation I would definitely find someone who was capable of doing good deeds.

So I followed one person; he also went to a bar where people were singing and dancing. I mingled with the crowd and sang and danced. Then these people went away again, they left me, and I too had to go back again; I was drawn back to that big house in the world beyond like a magnet. There the nobleman stood in front of me and asked: "Jan, what have you done, have you supported a person in his good deed?"

"Of course I have, I have found many people and I have supported them in their good deeds."

"What have you done, Jan?"

"Yes, I have danced and sung with them."

"Those are not good deeds, Jan. You are not being truthful. Don't you know what good deeds are?"

"Yes, no," I actually didn't know exactly.

Now this nobleman set out to accompany me. He led me to a person who had a good soul. This person visited a poor man and gave him some of his money, he brought him clothes and he promised to pay for his upkeep. "That is a good deed," said the nobleman to me.

"What!" I answered, "I am not giving him anything." I simply couldn't understand it. If I could dance and sing with people, then I got something out of it; but I got nothing out of being next to a person and just seeing how he graciously gave something to someone else. I could admire him, but what could I do myself? The nobleman explained it to me: "You shouldn't stand by and do nothing, you must support him in his good thoughts. You must strengthen this thought for him, you must get into him and say to him: 'Do it, give him that', you must become one with him in giving, in higher thinking." That was difficult for me. Then this nobleman went to sick, suffering people, and I simply had to go with him. People came, nurses came to these poor people and helped them.

Then the nobleman simply pushed me over and said: "There, try it; now you have to get into this person. Give this person, who has to help the sick, the strength you have at your disposal. Put a kind word in his mouth. Try it once." Yes, I tried; it was difficult. The nobleman told me exactly what I had to say: "Be brave, God will help you, you are not alone! Raise your head, pray, you will get well." So I said it, and I thought I had accomplished a great deed. Then the nobleman pushed me from one person to another. I was also pushed towards someone who was in need, who was hungry, who was tired of life. The nobleman told me what I had to do: "You have so much strength in you, and you are in good spirits. Give him some of your good spirits, cheer him up, strengthen him so that he can find faith in life again. Comfort him, tell him: 'Don't hurt yourself, come with me', lead him away."

So I did everything that this nobleman told me to do; but I did it without any real conviction and without any strength. But over time, as he led me from one person to another, I learned it; I began to enjoy it and it made me happy. So I was able to gradually give up my lying ways. Every time I had to explain exactly what I had seen when I had to accompany these people alone. I thought I was alone, but this nobleman always knew everything exactly and said when I did something wrong: "Jan, you are lying. Jan, it is not right."



Jan, you lied.” Then I had to think carefully about what I was saying.

**So over time I was able to slowly absorb the truth into my soul. I now learned to tell the truth.**

I was allowed to make a joke somewhere, *but it was not allowed to contain a lie*. That is how I was taught. Then I said to this nobleman: “Are you satisfied now, will you give me the violin now?” He said: “You will get a violin, but it does not yet have the finest sound. Only when you have proven yourself even better can you exchange it for a master violin.”

And I got a violin. He led me into a house where there were many noblemen and people dressed simply. There were many violins on the shelves and on the tables. Now someone came up to me and took a violin and said: “Jan, this is your violin.” I tried it out right away. Well, I thought the sound could be a little better; but I knew I had to be happy with it and I tuned it up. So I still had to carry on with all my tasks. But I also kept going back to the big house where I had my place and when I wanted to, I played my violin. I now knew where there were wonderful violins and I had to have one of these wonderful violins; I wanted to tell the truth for this violin.

So I set out and said to the nobleman: “You should scold me if I don’t tell the truth and you should make it clear to me what I have to do. I will do everything, because I have to have the violin.”

Yes, I did everything I could. Then the nobleman came to me again and said: “Jan, we’re going back to where we were. You can take your violin with you, we’ll change it.” I said: “Ah! Yes, then I’m now the way you want me to be; then I’ve become an angel.”

“No, Jan, you haven’t become an angel yet, but for the sake of the violin you want to speak the truth. You know, I have another goal for you: You don’t have to speak the truth for the sake of the violin, but for the sake of God.”

“Ah, yes.” Well, first I wanted to play my violin, and then I wanted to play for God and expect to perhaps get an even better violin. So I fulfilled my tasks. It is difficult, difficult for a soul to speak the truth when, as a human being, it has not known the truth all its life. Then, when someone came to me again, I was told: “Yes, one can be somewhat satisfied with you. But you know, the way you live here now will not get you any further. We have cleansed your soul of lying; but the big question will be whether you will not fall victim to this vice again in a new life on earth.”

Then I said: “Oh, never let me become a human again, I never want to become a human again, because I know that as a human I would lie again. Leave me in the kingdom of heaven, let me be content with my violin, and I will try to support people in good and noble things, as I have now learned.”

“No,” said the nobleman to me, “it cannot go on like this. We have a very valuable violin, I will have it played for you, and you can try it out for yourself. You will receive this violin when you enter a new life on earth and try to be honest and stick to the truth in this life on earth. If you pass this test, if you have lived in the truth, then you will receive this violin.”

I went back with him to that house, and a very fine nobleman came to me. He took the precious violin and played, and the sounds were so fine and so tender, it was wonderful! He handed me the violin, and I played it, it was wonderful! And I said: “This is my violin.”

“No, it is not your violin. It can become your violin if you have passed your test.” So, full of sadness, I gave him back this beautiful violin, and I was given this great task: “Enter a new life on earth and prove that you have been purified in the Kingdom of God.” Yes, the violin was taken away from me again. I do not yet know exactly when my new life on earth will come. But before

that I still have a lot of other things to learn. I have now given up this vice of lying, but there is still so much else I have to learn. And only when I have mastered all of this shall I enter into a new life on earth. For now I am trying to fulfil my tasks according to God's will. So I have told you, dear friends, about the beginning of my life in the world beyond. I am still going through the trials, I still do not consider my tasks to be so easy. I have changed my mind, I see things differently than before and I recognise the value of the tasks that are set. But I also recognise the wonderful, loving guidance given to a poor soul.

These nobles I have spoken of are, after all, angels of God. At the beginning I did not have this connection, this attachment to them; they were simply nobles to me, but something foreign. The closer connection and friendship only arose when I had put aside my greatest mistakes. Then I made friends with these angels of God; and I know that when I have to return to the new life, they will accompany me, they will strengthen me. But I also know that many temptations will come to me, and I do not know whether I will always speak the truth. ***That is why I am afraid of entering the new life.*** Because here as a spirit and with my current knowledge, I only want the truth; but what the world offers people is so much that one is easily tempted and lies. Well, I have spoken to you enough. I have told you a lot, and my other brothers and sisters will explain it to you better. I wish you all the best in life and God's richest blessings. Greetings.

Josef: Greetings. Dear brothers and sisters, before you ask me any questions, I have something to say. A new year has begun and I have a lot to say about it.

Many of you have entered the new year without having any resolutions. Others have made resolutions; they want to be a little stricter with themselves or a little more honest, honest and also willing to make a sacrifice and be more peaceful. These resolutions have been so varied. But we would like to encourage people not just to make resolutions, but to actually carry them out. It is so important to build up spiritual wealth in human life. That is the wealth that you cannot see. I would like to put it this way: Every soul has a so-called pantry, and you have to put what you need into this pantry so that you can draw from it when the hour [of passing into the world beyond] has come; then everything opens up to the soul, and so it is good when that pantry opens and this beautiful, good and noble thing comes to light. It is quite clear that the new year brings disappointments and trials for every person. We would therefore like to suggest that you say to yourself at the beginning of the new year: "I want to be prepared from the outset to accept so many disappointments, so to speak, to take them into account from the outset."

When these disappointments come or are there, you should remember this resolution and act accordingly. You should not get upset, but rather try to decide and think things through calmly. And then you should never forget to look up and ask God and the spiritual world for clarity. If you say from the very beginning: "I have also taken disappointments into account in my life", then these disappointments are no longer so great, and that is good for people. That is what everyone should do in this regard. Then we would also like to say to everyone: You have the opportunity to do good to your fellow human beings again and again over the course of the year. And you should put this into practice. You should be good to people. It is so valuable when you correct your mistakes in human life. Instead of being upset, unwilling, dissatisfied, you should think about something and be calm. In this way you put some spiritual wealth into this storehouse, and you cleanse yourself, you cleanse your body and your soul. You should also have an open hand for someone who is in some kind of distress. If you can do this and do it not just because you are told to do it here, but because you do it out of an inner desire, then you will also be given; because if you give, you will also be given, in this or that case.

But never give anything out of calculation, but give it out of the goodness of your heart or out of divine love. Then you will be rewarded. I would like to take this opportunity to once again draw the friends' attention to the fact that this community has a fund for distressed, sick people. You were recommended at the time to pay a certain amount into this fund - and I must now once again deal with these material things. I would even recommend setting up a cash register outside the entrance, on the wall, and writing the word "welfare" on it. I don't want to tell you that you have to give a lot of money. No, but give something every month, and rejoice in your heart that you are helping someone who is in distress, who may be sick or unemployed or who has something else wrong with him, because you never know whether you might be able to get help one day.

So, that is something I would like to recommend to my brothers and sisters, and I would also like to say: If there are people who are really in distress, sick people, then they should come forward. You don't have to worry about the money you give them being given to you wrongfully. Anyone who receives money wrongfully is burdening their soul. Those who give it do not burden themselves, and they should not worry about it; because God also gives them in abundance. These are words that I would like to give you especially for the New Year. Now I am ready to answer questions as best I can.

But first I would like to come back to Brother Jan's comments. Dear friends, you keep meeting people who also have a connection to the world beyond, just like you; but their connection may not be under proper control, or the spirits that people actually need may not come forward. And so people can easily be deceived. There are certainly some among you who have experienced being given some explanation by spirits that was not true, that was a blatant lie. That is why we have chosen for you a spirit who was not malicious in nature, but who was so superficial and so inaccurate and who simply did not mind lying; he said what he liked, he lied as a joke, he simply lied. There are an infinite number of spirits who are prepared to take on a name that they do not have; they pretend to be a spirit that they are not. Yes, you cannot control it, and they laugh about it if you believe it. You should be critical, you should keep checking accordingly: Check the spirits to see if they are from God (1 John 4:1). You should do that. So what I want to say is: It does not have to be malice in a spirit if it lies; it can do it in the way that was shown to you. But there are also very malicious spirits who lie out of malice and create evil because they themselves are evil. Here you have to differentiate. So you have also received an answer through this explanation and it should be an instruction for you. **Now you can put your questions to me.**

Dear Josef, does the fact that the purification took place on a ridge indicate that these spirits who had to wander here with Jan were not really evil?

Josef: Yes, because compare it with today. What you were told about this time of purification was about three hundred years ago; but even then there were people who were simply indifferent.

They were not malicious in their innermost being. Even today there are many, many people who are not malicious, but who are superficial and powerless. They are not able to overcome and cannot recognize the spiritual; however, they could create much better things with the strength of their soul.

It is clear that one deals differently with souls who are not evil in their innermost being than with malicious ones, because one wants to win them over. They are taught with great love, because one wants to give them valuable tasks later. This is the reason why the spirit world of God makes such great efforts and faces these upwardly striving souls with such great love and perseverance.

Dear Joseph, because these souls were not evil, were they allowed to enter a more beautiful sphere of purification?

Joseph: Yes, but you must remember that the path they had to take was not pleasant either. It was very long, and there were many conversations and unpleasantness to be experienced with the others. Because it is not silent when so many beings are there. There is much to complain about, even if these souls are not evil at heart. They cannot find the way, and so it takes a long time. When they have such a long way to go, they become somewhat tired and are then happy when they have reached their destination. They are then more prepared to do what they are told.

Did Jan intentionally forget to mention the Christmas season and its special influences?

Josef: Yes, you know, dear brother, these are details. If this and that had to be told, a day would hardly be enough.

These reports, which are given to you by the ascending brothers and sisters, are summarized in such a way that, let us say, the most valuable things can be told in this limited time. There are still an infinite number of things that could be told. But we attach great importance to explaining what people can learn from.

Dear Josef, Jan's description expressed that vices and bad habits that one had as a human being are carried over into the spiritual world and that there are also difficult to overcome them.

Joseph: Yes, that is why it is good if one can get rid of these vices here in one's human life.

Dear friend Joseph, Jan told us that many souls wanted to climb these steep slopes and did not make it up. Were these souls who were more heavily burdened and did not make it up, or did they also end up on this high path?

Joseph: Yes, they also ended up up and then they also ended up in a valley like this.

May I ask in which country Jan lived?

Joseph: Don't you have any idea?

It could of course be France or Hungary? Hungary is possible, yes.

Joseph: Yes.

Does this train on the high path have any connection to the travellers who live in that country?

Joseph: No. You know, you don't have to imagine it like that. In the spiritual world there is no respect for persons. You tend to show respect to those who have money, who have a special position. You bow down before such a person, and you pass by someone who has nothing or very little. That is human nature. God does not show respect for persons.

Of course it is the case that depending on the development of the person or the way he lived, he has burdened himself more or less. For example, a traveller who lied and stole all his life has burdened himself, but he could still have a good heart. There are also different types among them; not all of

them have to be burdened in the same way. They are then simply led to where they belong in terms of development. There are rich and poor together. If you listened carefully, you will have heard that there were also people on this ridge who told Jan that they were rich, which was true. Someone who had really been rich in his human life can also say this as a spirit; then he is not lying. He regrets that he was so rich as a person and is now so poor in spirit.

Meanwhile the other thought: “Yes, if he thinks that I have more respect for him if he tells me that he was rich, then I will also say that I was rich.” That is what they do.

Dear Joseph, it seems to me that these souls had no pity or compassion for the other.

Joseph: Yes, you know, they are all burdened in the same way and they know that they all have to bear the heavy burden. They have to go this way and perhaps, depending on how the individual feels, they try to cheer the others up a little. That does happen. Not everyone is so unfeeling or does not speak about their suffering; some complain to others. It depends on how the other reacts. This Jan, who spoke to you, was not unhappy about his purification; he simply took pleasure in acting proud. He was not malicious, but he did not know the truth.

Dear friend Josef, Jan has the prospect of getting a wonderful master violin. Is this connected to his talents or to his performance in earthly life?

Josef: Yes, I must say, this is connected to his talents, but of course his performance plays a role. If he was promised in the spirit realm that he would get this valuable violin if he had passed life with its great test, then the question is whether the angel world will give him this talent again, which he had in his previous life and then in the spirit realm. It may be possible. The spirit world can let him be born into a family where these genetic traits are present, so that he in turn takes them over from his parents. He himself has this talent within himself, and so there is a whole; the talent can have an effect again. On the other hand, if the spirit world sees any dangers in connection with the exercise of a talent, it can prevent it for one or several earthly lives. There are many talents lying dormant in people. They may only come to light again after proven earthly lives. But they can also only be prevented in earthly life, while they can be expressed in the spirit, i.e. when the person has left the body. There are various possibilities. I cannot say how it is with this spirit, with Jan, whether this talent will be given back to him.

Experience report of the ascending spirit being Jan and questions answered by spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich. Template: tape recording

Next case.

February 3, 1960,

### **Albert, Consequences of false piety and arrogance. Cast out of the kingdom of heaven and banished to earth to learn humility and modesty.**

Controlling spirit [the beginning of the audio recording is missing]:

Dear friends,

if you have any questions, we can hold a question and answer session.

You have been asked to have questions ready. We know that you would like to have many questions answered; but each of you has his or her own particular interest, and what is interesting and important for one is not for another. For the general public it is only of interest if questions of general importance and not personal questions are asked and discussed. You will also be given the

opportunity to ask personal questions. We recognize that there are too few questions of general interest in this hour. But through the explanation that will be given to you by an ascending spirit, questions will arise in you again. They can then be asked, and Brother Joseph will answer them accordingly.

So we have asked a spirit to tell you about his early days in the world beyond, because this is also the most interesting and instructive thing for you. You can draw comparisons and you will be taught by it. You can ask questions about anything that is unclear to you. We select these spirits in each case; you should not assume that they are simply allowed in. **We consult them in detail beforehand.**

The first and most rigorous purification is long over for them. They tell you about their early days. We enable them to experience them again in the way they did back then. We have to help them to do this. But we also have to ensure that there are no outbursts; because if a spirit can go back in time, this could easily happen. *These entities often report in a somewhat humorous way; it all depends on what was in their innermost being, whether they were malicious or good-natured or indifferent, or how the entity that spoke last was used to going through life boasting quite a lot and behaved like that in the early days in the afterlife too. We want these characteristics to be expressed so that you can see that someone who has returned to the afterlife behaves in exactly the same way as they did when they were on earth, that their feelings and views are still the same and that they can be taught better, that their feelings become more refined and that they are no longer able to act in the same way later on.*

We therefore give the spirit in question the opportunity to behave and behave in the same way as they did at the beginning. I must also point out that what is reported is always a summary of a long period of time. We discuss everything with the spirit in question beforehand and indicate to them how they should tell you. This gives you an idea of it. Of course, these spirits who tell you about their experiences are purified and would no longer speak today as they did at the beginning when they came to the afterlife; they also have a completely different view now. But you can hear that for yourself. God bless you this hour. God bless you.

Albert: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, I am trying to give you explanations from my early days in the afterlife, to describe to you how I was doing, what my views were. My attitude was exactly the same as when I was human. I would like to tell you about that now. My name is Albert.

When I arrived in the spirit realm, my parents greeted me first. But they were in a hurry and they said to me:

"Albert, we can only greet you briefly, we have no more time for you because we have to go to our work and cannot neglect it because Uncle Albert is waiting for us."

Uncle Albert, yes, that was my mother's brother and I was baptized with his name. I couldn't even ask why they were in such a hurry with Uncle Albert. I didn't get the chance;

they had already said goodbye to me and were gone. Yes, I first looked around and tried to find my way; and here I found my companions. They said they had guided me through life; but they gave no further explanations, and they too said that they had to withdraw now and that I had to find my way myself. Then they showed me the path I was to take. It led into a village. This village was so similar to the villages on earth that I really had to ask myself whether I had really died - but I had seen my

parents, and these companions had also said to me: "You have died now, life goes on. You will find your way, that is, you must find your own way."

I have to emphasize that I lived, or at least I believed so, as a very pious person. I had prayed a lot and I was very careful to do everything right, according to God's holy will. However, my will, my wish, came first, and I believed that what was my wish was of course also God's wish. Now I wandered, walked towards this village. I saw many small and large houses and gardens; I don't need to describe it in more detail, it just reminded me too much of a village on Earth. Then I simply turned around because I didn't like it. I thought that maybe I would find something else that I would like better. So I had the opportunity to walk along a river. It was infinitely long and I thought: "Yes, I'll probably get somewhere one day and something better will show up." At least that's what I thought.

And then I saw that on the same path that I was walking, others were doing the same thing. I was disappointed because they paid no attention to me; they didn't pay me any attention, they just went their own way. So I did too. Then, suddenly, someone came towards me whom I knew from my life on Earth. He came straight up to me, greeted me and said: "So, it's nice that you've landed here too. You'll see how life goes on." So I asked him: "Well, how do you like it here?" And he said: "You know, I was a bit disappointed; I thought I would be able to experience a more beautiful heaven."

So I replied: "Well, you know, you've always been a hypocrite in your life anyway, so you can't expect anything better." Well, he looked at me wide-eyed and quickly disappeared. He didn't like that I told him that. But I knew it, I knew him well: he was a hypocrite, a real hypocrite. Then I walked on and met a small group. There was another one with whom I had lived, whom I knew. He also came up to me and acted as if he was happy to see me here, and he greeted me.

Then I asked him: "How do you like your new home now?" Then he said: "Yes, you know, you have to make great efforts here to make some progress, to get away from here." Then I said: "Yes, I think so, because you were so hypocritical in your life, and you didn't particularly like working. So you shouldn't be surprised that you didn't find what you wanted." He was also astonished that I gave him that answer, and he didn't look at me again and quickly disappeared with the others.

I sat down, looked at everyone who was walking this way, and thought about how many people I knew would still come. Then I thought: "Yes, people were really bad on earth; they had no piety and no willingness to help, nothing. You always had to get annoyed and tormented with them; they were quarrelsome and dissatisfied. They were all to blame, if they had not found what they wanted." Then I thought: "Yes, I had to live with them and be annoyed, so to speak, all my life; because they did not have the deep faith that I had." I had often explained it to them and told them that things were only going so badly for them, because they were not living properly and because their bad attitude was bringing the wrath of God on them. Now I had proof of it. I had to live with them again. After all, it was their fault that I now had to live in the same world with them; because if they had been better, I would have found another home.

I thought: "The others have sinned and made mistakes, and I must bear the guilt with them." That's what I thought. Then I saw two more coming, walking along quite leisurely. They had their hands behind their backs and were busy talking to each other. I saw them coming from a distance and looked at them. They also walked past me without saying a word and I thought: "These two don't even deign to greet me." I had hardly thought this when one of these two turned around, stood in front of me and said: "So, how long do you intend to sunbathe here?" I said to him: "I'll sunbathe as long as I like, sir." And he left. I called him back: "Hey you, come, tell me something. I want to know something." He didn't come back, he went on. I didn't see him again. A long time passed like this and I didn't meet anyone I knew. But then I thought: "The road is long and who knows where it

will lead. Those who came from the same street, they all have to work. What have they done in their lives on earth? It is their own fault if they have to work here. I will definitely not work, I will pray." Then I did not think twice, I got up again and went back to the village to take a closer look. The house I was supposed to go to was indicated to me; they would provide me with a room there. "Good," I thought, "I'll go and have a look." I went into the house. At the entrance I was greeted and said immediately: "You are a newcomer, wait a minute; I will quickly tell you where you belong." And then someone came, took me by the hand, led me into a room and said: "Here, you can live. From here you can go on your walks. You are free, you can go wherever you want."

I wanted to talk to him, but he did not listen to me, he had no time. It seemed that he had to lead others to their places. This room that I was in was not particularly beautiful. But what now? I thought: "I share the blame with the others. They have led a bad life and they have never prayed to God. Now I have the opportunity here, I will pray quietly and calmly for the others, that God will forgive them." And so I did. I knelt down and prayed that God would forgive them for the sins they had committed; he should forgive them for all their many transgressions and all the vices they had committed. But then I heard a noise and a shouting, and it disturbed my devotion. I stood up and wanted to take a look. When I entered the house, everything had happened so quickly that I could not look at the house properly. When I left my room, I came into a large hall. Here, on a small stage, someone was standing and he was talking to all those who were there; he spoke a lot about understanding, about being accommodating, about love, and so on. I listened for a while, but then said to those who were next to me: "Yes, look, he is now telling the others how they should have lived, although he himself was very guilty and did not live properly; now he wants to tell others how to live."

Then someone said: "Be quiet." And I replied: "No, I will not keep quiet. I have praised and glorified God my whole life, and I am here to share the blame with the others." Then they turned away from me, and I realized that they were talking about me and that I was superfluous.

Then I went out of the house. There was a small group there, and they were talking eagerly about what the man had said in the hall and what advice he had given them. I thought: "Advice? Of course that is advice for people on earth, but not for us who are now in heaven."

I told the others; I joined in the conversation and said to them: "What he is saying there is not right. In heaven you have to be taught differently, and all of you who are here are on the wrong path. If you all knelt down and prayed to God, you would be better off and you would not have to work. You are all always in such a hurry, you always go to work, but I don't have to work. Why don't I have to work? I just don't deserve it any more than you do."

They listened to me in amazement and looked at me like that. And one of them lifted my coat and said: "You don't look particularly distinguished either." Well, I didn't know why he said that, because I thought I looked the same as the others. Then I went on my way alone, down the same street, along the same path along the river. I wanted to meet people again, but no one came along who would have started a conversation with me. Then I did what the two I had seen had done. I put my hands behind my back and walked slowly up and down the path. Then I thought that I could go on that stage too and talk differently if the opportunity arose. I would tell the others what they had done wrong in life and how to get close to God. Because my opinion was that if you are in heaven, then no one has to teach you except Christ himself or God. Who in heaven knows more than Christ alone? During our earthly life we had prayed to him so much; we knew that he was close to us and lived with us, so he should now give us the instruction. And everyone who was around me now was simply on the wrong track; they simply had to ask for Christ to come. No one else had the right to teach us. That was my point of view and I rejected everything else.



"Then," I thought, "I will reveal it to them. I will then go before them and tell them." Then I went back into the house, but the hall was empty. I went back to my room, I knelt down and prayed that God would give me the strength and the right words. "I will now lead all those who are here in this village and show them the way to the heights." I prayed to Christ that he would enlighten me. How long did I pray? I didn't know until I heard the noise again and they came again from all houses and sides and crowded into this hall again. Of all people, I had to have my room next to this hall. When this hall was full again, I also went in and pushed my way to the stage. So I saw again the same person who had spoken the last time and who wanted to climb up and speak to those present. So I plucked up my courage and went onto the stage.

But I didn't get a chance to speak before two strong arms grabbed me. And when I looked up, they were the two I had seen on the way and one of whom had said to me: "How long do you intend to sunbathe here?"

Of course I wanted to defend myself and I asked them by what right they had grabbed me. "We are in the service of God," they said, "and you must obey us." And I answered them: "I am also in the service of God and I do not have to obey you." But their hands were so strong; they led me down from the stage and I was soon in my room. While it had been light before, it suddenly became dark, very dark. I tried to go out again, but found no door, only walls; I could no longer get out. Then I thought: "Now they have thrown me into prison. Who could they have been?" Now I was praying; I prayed again that God would forgive them for what they had done to me. I had prayed for a long, long time. Again and again I heard how they left the hall or this large room, how there was silence for a long time and then how they came back again. I heard nothing of what was being said; I only heard the noise. The darkness had changed me somewhat. I had the feeling that I had now been thrown into hell; and so I had to think: "Who were those two?" I hadn't seen anything special about them, they looked just like us. Maybe they were a little better dressed, but I didn't feel any differences. I thought about it and thought: "Perhaps I did something wrong, I should have listened to them. Maybe I was a little too cheeky." Was it really like that? I thought about it, but I couldn't really understand it yet.

**I had to be in this darkness for a long, long time.** Then suddenly they came back, these two, and it became light around me like before. *I saw the exit again and I wondered why I hadn't found it before. The two of them didn't say a word to me, they just showed me out the door, and I felt like I was being pulled down into the earthly realm.*

"Now this has become my home again," I thought, and I tried to see if it would be possible for me to return to the world beyond. I tried it once out of curiosity, tried to make an effort, but it didn't work. I felt such a heaviness about me, I was attracted to the earth. I had trouble moving on this earth in general; I found my feet so heavy and I could only walk slowly. So naturally my path led to people. They walked past me, through me, and I was amazed at how it happened. **I myself could walk through the walls; despite my weight, I could overcome this earthly matter. I walked through stones and was amazed at first.** I saw many things in people. I saw, of course, that I was not alone, that there were so many spiritual beings there. I even saw a tearing and a fighting for people. I saw how spirits shook and rattled people, how they stroked them tenderly with their hands or how they embraced them as they walked along the path. I tried to do the same; I tried, but I could see when a person came that someone was already clinging to them.

My gait was so slow and laborious, and I couldn't walk so quickly to that person. When someone walked through me, I tried to cling to them; but I didn't even succeed in that.

So because of my slow gait, I could only make my observations. *I saw people coming who were happy, in a good mood, and then I also saw spirits clinging to them, who were also laughing and happy.* And I saw that although they were spirit beings like me, they didn't come into contact with the ground at all. They had hands like me, they had feet like me, they wore clothes like me, only the clothes were perhaps a little more airy, a little nicer than mine - I could admit that, but I was surprised from the very beginning: *"Why don't they have to walk like me?"* For example, I saw how one of them simply hung himself around a person's shoulders, and his feet went sideways so that he was simply floating there. I just made my observations. I thought: *"Well, what are they doing there with the People? I can try it too. If they have already excluded me from the kingdom of heaven, I will just try my luck with people again."*

But I had to see all sorts of things. I saw fights! I saw beautiful, noble spirits floating next to a person and holding him by the arm, while another spirit, who looked just like me and who also had a dragging gait, hung around his neck. I had the feeling that this figure was even worse than me, but he could run, he didn't have to walk as laboriously as I did. ***It seemed to me as if these different spirits were talking to people, and they didn't see them.*** So I looked at people when I saw them face to face and recognized what kind of thoughts, what dubious thoughts, they had.

If a beautiful spirit that floated next to a person and pulled on his arm was able to gain some power over him, his thoughts would brighten up again. But the other one, with his dragging gait, also clung to him. And so I could suddenly see the person's thoughts, his deliberations. I also saw how those who were floating there often shook and rattled the person, thereby leaving the other spirit behind and then accompanying the person for part of the way. So I could observe it, and I also saw how the same people passed me again, still accompanied by the same people. But I saw not only the battle between these different spirits, which cannot be seen by people; I also saw terrible things: I also saw five to ten or even more of these evil figures, literally pursuing a person. They went into the house with him, they pulled his clothes, they tugged at his hair, they held his hands, and they shook hands with each other - it was like a ring dance.

I saw them and tried to drag myself into a house to see what they were doing. Gradually I had the feeling that my gait was getting lighter, I could suddenly walk better. So I thought I had adapted to these conditions again. When I entered a house where a whole gang was gathered around one person, I immediately heard the conversation that the people were having. There was a fight; they were arguing about money and all sorts of things, as people do. They were arguing terribly and all these evil characters were laughing. They were laughing and happy, they clapped their hands, they made a circle around the person and jumped up from the ground for joy until they had achieved what they wanted.

Then a large number of them left again, and only one or two stayed with the person, as constant companions. Then I thought: ***"Ah, those are the devils."*** And I also looked at these people; they were not praying, they were just arguing with each other. ***So I had the opportunity to look at people for a long time.*** I also had the opportunity to see pious people, and I also saw how these beautiful, floating figures surrounded the person. ***But I also observed how the others tried to get in his way despite this noble company. Yes, these devils tried to block the people's way.***

To make it quite clear to you: When a person walks a path, be it on the street, in church, in the shop or wherever, these dark figures walk a few meters ahead of him; then they suddenly stand in front of him, face to face, and spread their arms to receive him, to greet him and then quickly whisper a few envious thoughts or something else devilish into his head. I could see that they sometimes succeeded, even when a person had a noble companion. ***But I also saw how these nobles***

often separated themselves from the person, how they left him and then went to a devil and chased him away, and not gently.

These nobles have - you would hardly believe it, because they are so delicate and often look so cute - an enormous power; they hardly need to touch the others and they are flung away somewhere. Yes, then these nobles go back to the person and he breathes a sigh of relief - he does not know why. *But it is his noble companion who makes him breathe a sigh of relief, as a sign that a temptation has passed him by.* So I had the opportunity to see and experience many things for a long, long time. But I had the desire to return to the world beyond, and my curiosity was great: "Is heaven still closed to me? Can't I go back?" I couldn't go up, and I wandered to humans.

In terms of concepts, day and night, for us spirits, there was no night like for people; there was always, always entertainment on this earth. Even when it had become quiet and people were asleep, you could still visit them in their homes. There was always entertainment, and otherwise you could have entertainment with your own kind - you could find some. But I was careful not to make contact with those others, because I realized: **They are the devils from hell who tempt people.** I wanted to make the acquaintance of these nobles. I spoke to some of them, but they just looked at me in surprise and didn't say a word, as if they wanted to say: "I don't want to know you." So I just had to go my own way. But my walk became easier, it wasn't so difficult for me any more. Now I wanted to have a person all to/for myself. This was difficult, because as a rule they are always accompanied by three, four or even more spirit beings, some beautiful and some not so beautiful. But I tried, and I managed to catch one. I immediately clung to him tightly, but I didn't know what to do with him. I wanted to secure him, because I saw others coming, as I explained, who were standing a few meters in front of him with their arms outstretched. I had kept my eyes open and knew how the nobles did it, and I believed that I had the right to do the same. I let go of the man, then stood next to the dark spirit and tried to throw him away too. But now, my strength was not enough; the other one was stronger, he threw me away. Yes, I had to think about it too: "I had no evil intentions with this man, why can this spirit throw me away? Why does he have the power to throw me away? I only meant well." But I had no experience, I had not thought about how I could influence people, how I could win them over, I just wanted to show them the way to God.

But then, after a long wait, I managed to attach myself to a person again. I took him by the arm and said to him: "I will stay with you all day today and I will look after you and protect you. No harm shall come to you and I will do everything for you; you shall earn your bread, you shall be happy today and live in peace. I will give you all my strength." So I talked to him; he gave me no answer, he did not hear me. But the others did the same, so I tried to do the same. So I was lucky enough to guide this person all day. Of course, this was not an unbeliever; he prayed, and that was my wish. I prayed with him very deeply. **And when he then began to pray, it suddenly became light, and two noblemen came up to this man and greeted him, stroking his cheeks, his hair and his hands.** These two spoke to each other and gave each other explanations.

Then I said: "Please allow me to stay here."

They asked me: "What are you doing here?" And I answered them:

"They have cast me out."

"From where have they cast you out?"

they asked me kindly. "Yes, I was in heaven."

"And they have cast you out? That is impossible."

"Yes," I said, "they have cast me out." Then they wanted to know more

and said: "Yes, then you have made a mistake; no one is cast out of heaven for nothing."  
"Missed..., perhaps, but I only wanted to do good and I wanted to tell the others that they were on the wrong path." Then one of them said: "Yes, you know, dear brother, if you believe that the others are on the wrong path, then you were definitely on the wrong path. You know, in the kingdom of heaven you cannot give orders and start to rule. You have certainly done that."

"Yes, I believed that I had the right to stand up for the kingdom of God, and I expected that Christ would receive us and give us instruction. There were only people like me there who were teaching; and I believed that I had the right to do so myself, because as a human being I had done it too."

"Yes, you are on the wrong path," they said to me, "you know, in the kingdom of heaven you just have to be full of humility and modesty, and you have to be repentant; because you have done many things in your life that were not right." I was astonished: "I was a good person, I always fought for God."

"Yes, you believed that. But you exerted so much power over people. And you demanded virtues from others, and you yourself lived in the greatest vices. You demanded that other people do good works, and you yourself did nothing."

"Really, did I do nothing? Yes, that is impossible." Yes, I was disappointed, surprised at these open words of the two. But these two were so trustworthy, so loving and kind, that I had to believe them.

Then I asked them: "Yes, who are you then?" And they said: "We are the two guardian spirits of this person, and now we are taking over the place. You have accompanied this person all day, we have seen that, but now we are taking over the place. We have to talk to him and we have to lead him."

"Yes, the person wants to sleep, where do you want to lead him then?"

"Oh, good soul," they said to me, "you know, you will be taught about such things in the kingdom of heaven, if you become willing and good; we cannot teach you about that." Then I said to them: "Yes, what must I do? I am excluded, I cannot go back." Then they answered me: "Ask God with humility that he will take you back into heaven; tell him that you want to be obedient. You will definitely be able to go there again, and you can go back again." And so I prayed that God would forgive me if I had done wrong; I had firmly believed that everything I had done and said was right.

I had prayed for a long time, and it had not yet become possible for me to go back. So I had to go on my journey again, and I thought: "Perhaps God will have mercy on me." I prayed more than before and always said: "I want to be humble, I want to obey now, and I ask that the way be made possible for me again, because everything that I have seen here among people has given me something to think about, and I no longer like it. I have long noticed this struggle between good and evil, and I do not like it. I want to go back and have a different life in the heavenly world." But I still had no chance of returning; I still had to accept this punishment and had to stay there precisely because I no longer liked wandering the earth. Well, I still knew the way to this man and I went there again. I found him in the evening when he was praying again and again I saw the two guardian spirits coming. Then I said to them and cried:

"They still don't accept me. What must I do? I don't want to be here any more. You are so kind and so loving, can't one of you come with me and lead me back?" Then they looked at each other and one said to the other: "Shall I?"

"Then go," said one, and the other took me by the hand and I felt so light, so light, and I disappeared from this earth. In a flash I was back in the same village in front of that house and

stood in front of the entrance. I was ashamed. Like the first time I was here, someone came and said: "You are probably a newcomer, you probably want to go into the house; I will quickly show you the place." And I answered: "Yes, I have a companion with me," because I was afraid to go into this room alone. And my companion said: "Yes, just leave it, I will lead you in, come."

When I entered the house, I had to see that everyone was gathered again and that someone was speaking at the front again. I didn't dare to look up any more, and I clung to my companion and begged him: "Please, don't leave me alone, stay with me and be my advocate. You know that I am repentant and that I am sorry for everything I have done and said." And he said: "Just stay calm." Then I raised my eyes, and who did I see again? It was the two again who had taken me by the hand and led me into the room and who had come back and just pointed with their fingers and led me out the door... I won't say anything more. Then I knelt down before them and asked them for forgiveness. I didn't know who they were, and I thought they would at least wear a crown and that they would be adorned with gold and precious stones; I had just been wrong, I had just expected that Christ himself would speak here. Then they said: "Yes, it is time for you, get up."

My companion said goodbye to me and the two, and they then said: "Now you go back into the room and stay in this room for a while. You won't come out until we call you." Yes, I was glad to be in the room and I thought about the experiences I had had among people. I hadn't imagined anything like that; now I have had my own experiences in this regard, and I now feel sorry for people and the constant struggle they have. They don't even know what is constantly hanging on to them and how these dark figures stand there with open arms, how they throw dirt at them and so on. I didn't know, why people have to experience this.

I thought to myself: "God could arrange it differently and let them be accompanied by these noble, floating figures, why shouldn't that be?" But they said that I should be taught about it. Well, I did nothing other than ask God to forgive me for the wrongs I had done. I wanted to be submissive in everything now, and I didn't want to act so bossy and important any more, I wanted to be completely humble.

For a long time I thought about all this, said it to myself and prayed. Then they stood there again, the two of them, and said: "Now come. Go among the crowd and listen to what is being said here, and don't think that these teachings about understanding, accommodation and love are so obvious or so new. When you came here, you didn't get along with the others either; you told them they were hypocritical and that they didn't deserve heaven. Now you must first of all try to get along with the others, to learn to understand them. Everyone who is here has earned what they find here." Yes, I looked at the two of them and suddenly I found that they looked completely different from the impression I had had at the beginning, that they had something noble about them. I saw that their eyes were actually so kind - I had missed this at first glance. "Yes," they said, "we are two spirits of God. We guide the souls here and we guide them in their purification and lead them to where they belong, just like you. We can also banish souls. That's what happened to you because you didn't fit in with the community and because you believed you knew more and were better than the others. So you had to go this way."

Yes, I had realized it. I thought about my life. As a human being, I had prayed a lot, but I had not prayed properly; I demanded that my fellow human beings do good, and I forgot to do it myself; I demanded more from others and did nothing myself. I had to come to this realization, and that was a struggle for me.

Now I had to listen to the teachings here, and I had to get along with the others. It was clear: I did not like everyone who was in front of and next to me; they all had their peculiarities and peculiarities, just as I had. Now I should no longer be like I was at the beginning, when I had called them "hypocrites" and "sanctimonious people". I should now have understanding with them and explain to them that in the kingdom of heaven one must be diligent and obey precisely the words

that are given; being obedient is probably the first commandment here. So I began to cheer these others up a little and give them comfort.

Then, after a while, after I had received so many different teachings, I was told: "Now you can leave this house. Come, we are going somewhere else." A large group came with me. It was no trouble for us to find this other place, it was very close by. ***But we had the feeling that everything here was brighter and more colourful.***

Now we had to endure such teachings again, but here we heard more things: we were told about the separation that takes place in people during sleep; and we were taught about the influence of the various spirits on people and about the battle that people have to fight.

So I had much, much to learn, and I was eager and willing to take it on. So I experienced a long period of purification and instruction, until I was assigned to a job that I enjoyed, where I could apply the things that had been explained to us. But it was a long time before I was able to understand everything; I had a lot to learn and I was happy. And my only wish is to stay here as long as possible in order to be able to absorb a lot of instruction, because I know the path that I must take again. I don't know where I'm going and who I'll be as; ***I only know that I'm going into a new life on earth.*** From the instruction, I know that in a new life on earth, the virtues and vices that one had carried within oneself in a previous life, can so easily become apparent again.

Through these teachings I also know that one receives help from the divine world, that the divine world can prevent many things or promote many things, depending on the willingness of the spirit, depending on whether it has followed its path of purification obediently and willingly. So I too will not be spared this path into earthly life. I only hope to achieve and gain more than in my previous life.

So I now told you about my experience. Questions, dear friends, will definitely be answered by my brother, it is no longer my task. May this be surrounded by only good spirits. Give them the opportunity, offer them a home. Your soul should be a home of good spirits. They bring you good thoughts, strength, courage and comfort. If you do this through your will to do good, then they will come and do what I was able to explain to you. They embrace you, they accompany you on your path. And if you are steadfast, then they will push away the others who would like to stretch out their arms towards you and bring you to ruin. So I must say goodbye to you. May God bless your path. Greetings.

*[End of the recording. Addition from the first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt".]*

Dear Josef, it seems to me that this spirit Albert had a spiritual or religious arrogance that is apparently very difficult to get rid of in the spiritual world.

Josef: Yes, that's right. In general, when people have such rigid attitudes in any relationship, it is always a disadvantage for them. You should be receptive, you should be understanding. I would almost say: in this case it was stubborn obstinacy, self-will, and that is a vice. You must always try to understand the other person and listen to him.

Isn't this stubbornness surprising?

Albert believed in God and prayed a lot. We always hear that the way would then be smoothed.

Josef: Yes, you know that. But prayer without action is not enough. You cannot be satisfied with prayer alone and simply demand actions from others. You have heard that you cannot simply demand a virtuous life from others while you yourself fail to live it. **It all depends on the real inner attitude of the person.**

There are two ways to pray. Very superficially, by repeating words without knowing what you are saying. It is then like a mill that is turning. But you can pray out of deep desire and longing.

**Such a prayer counts.** The people who pray with this longing then also have the right heart to do the right thing.

How can it be explained that this spirit Albert, when he was returned to earth, was so heavy and clumsy?

Joseph: He felt the impure od clinging to him was such a great burden that he could no longer leave the path. He wanted to return to the world beyond; but this had to be prevented. Because according to the law, every soul follows its own path of purification. There does not necessarily always have to be someone standing next to it and looking after it. There are enough spirits who generally have this overview. **But the law is so wonderful that everyone has to do exactly what they deserve; everything is arranged in such a way that he cannot escape.**

Why is it that some of the spirits that Albert reported about walked heavily, while others floated?

Josef: Those who floated next to a person did not need to touch the earthly ground, because their od is not mainly mixed with this earthly od. They have more of the pure, spiritual od in them and do not need to touch the earth with their feet. Of course they could do that if they wanted to; but they can also float in a very comfortable way. It seems to me that this spirit Albert came to his understanding relatively quickly.

Can you say how long it took, according to our time concepts, until he returned to his spiritual chamber, counting from his expulsion?

Josef: It is difficult to say that in your time. You must be aware that what has been said is a brief summary of experiences. The insight did not come so quickly; *he had to wander on this earth for a long time.* He was left alone, that was his deep purification, so to speak. He was simply left to wander here for a certain amount of time according to the divine laws. He had to come to the realization that he had acted wrongly. And through this experience he was able to gain insight. What he saw in people and the spirits accompanying them was the most likely to bring him to insight more quickly. But with you the years always play a role; you want to know exactly down to the year and day... I cannot say. **With us time simply flows by.** *We do not have the same concept of time as you. But I can roughly say that this earthly journey lasted about ten years.*

At the beginning Albert mentioned the greeting with his parents, which was only very brief. Then there was also talk of an uncle...

Josef: This simply meant that his parents and this uncle were not at the same level as him. The parents as well as this relative, were already assigned to a job.

Isn't it tragic that the parents couldn't even help him or give him an important hint?

Josef: No, that is simply not allowed at that moment, as a punishment. But I must also stress here: *What was told is only a summary, within which so much more happened.* It is not possible to tell everything; *it is just excerpts.* But it is clear that in purification, the opportunity is also offered to meet with relatives. You should also remember that the heavenly beings visit such spirits of deep purification on major holidays, give them messages, encourage them and also call for repentance. *These messages can then be heard by those who have reached the level of understanding.* As long as they are in the middle of their punishment, where no one wants to give them a comforting

message, they cannot hear it because they cannot be given any consolation. But as soon as the worst is over, they can be taught in this way.

Dear Joseph, after this report about these evil spirits who persecute people in order to inspire them for their cause, we must imagine that we are not any better off. How should one behave in this situation? Should one pray for these evil spirits, or should one forcefully repel them?

Joseph: I would like to say: both are correct. But it is difficult for people to recognize when evil and good spirits are around them, and when they should repel them. It is clear that everyone thinks: "There are no bad spirits with me." That is just how it is with people.

Does this mean that a person's negative thoughts are being put into their heads by evil spirits?

Joseph: *That cannot always be explained in this way.* You must consider that a person's thoughts, themselves are a force that plays a role. *It shoots out of the human mind like sparks. **The mind creates a certain attraction for the good or the bad. Negative thinking attracts negative things, while good thinking attracts good things.** Anyone who has the intention to do good and increases this intention as much as possible also attracts the light, the liberating, the divine. And if he does everything to achieve his good intention, then he is the great winner.* Then the good spirits who accompany him can take up the fight with the bad ones all the more. But if the human being harbours bad thoughts of his own accord, then the good spirits abandon him. They leave him alone, and sometimes he has to make his decisions without the support of the good spirit world. But, dear brother, isn't it the case that everyone believes that only the good spirits are with him? People forget also easily that here on earth they are simply subject to the rule of Lucifer; because Lucifer is the ruler of this earth. The evil powers have a right to people - that is a law - otherwise they would not be allowed to seduce them. People must try to escape from Lucifer's camp and completely join Christ's camp. People must prove that they are able and willing to escape all this evil and overcome it. Only in this way can the soul be purified and the evil eliminated.

Dear Joseph, an acquaintance of mine is often plagued by unclean spirits, and he is afraid. What do you advise in such a case?

Joseph: Such a person **must pray and do many good works; then he also does something to purify his soul.** And the others do not like that. You know, dear friends, it is also like this: When everyone goes to rest, especially if they belong to this community, they should pray that their brothers and sisters are freed from all distress. In this way, you not only help them, but also yourself.

Is it the case, as spirit Albert has indicated, that he is about to be reincarnated? Will he get to see his future parents beforehand? And does he also have a certain right to have a say?

Josef: The time has not yet come for the reincarnation of this soul, and **does not yet know which parents it will have.** Whether they will be shown to it beforehand, I cannot say; that is not within my sphere of influence. It varies, some may find out beforehand, others may not. Because it is true: It is not uncommon [for example as a result of complications during or shortly before birth] for the parents to be replaced quickly.

The radiation is directed in such a way that if one path were blocked, the spirit to be incarnated could immediately be born somewhere else, into similar conditions.



March 2, 1960,

### **Paula turning away from a gullible piety, On the need to use reason in matters of faith too.**

Josef: Greetings from God. Dear brothers and sisters, I am your friend, and I am taking control myself this hour so that not too much has to be exchanged. I have something to talk to you about. Next Friday is your consultation hour again, and I would like to say quite officially what you can and should not ask. One should not ask: "Should I divorce my wife?" or "Should I divorce my husband?" One should also not ask: "Should I build a house or not?" Nor should one ask me: "Should I change jobs or not?" and similar things. We do believe that it is very important for you to hear an answer to this, but we must tell you again and again: **In this regard, you must act yourself**, because I cannot bear the responsibility for the failures you make in your life. But I also do not want to reap any laurels for good success. If you have something to thank, then you should thank God; I will consistently refuse any thanks to me personally. We are happy to be available to those who are in spiritual distress, which has nothing to do with material matters or with the things I have listed. Believe us, it hurts us to hear such questions and to have to give the same advice over and over again. **Instead, pray to God to give you clarification on these matters.** Pray again and again, and do your duty in these relationship matters as it should be: **do everything you can to maintain peace.**

I do not need to repeat the same thing over and over again. So this is a request. Because you should be clear that you must always make certain friends aware that you should not come at this hour just to have been there and ask a trivial question; you should ask real questions so that someone from the spiritual world can show you the way. Then I have something else to say. Misfortune and distress have come to a city, that was the earthquake in Agadir, Morocco, on February 29, 1960, and it is the duty of the Christian to stand by and help in such a case. So we would like to suggest that you also contribute something here. You should do it in the name of God and in the name of Jesus Christ. Then you can be sure that God is pleased with this action, especially in view of the fact that there are Christian communities that say: "Yes, we have enough to see in our own community and we need the money for ourselves," and so on. This is precisely where the difference lies from those people who maintain a connection to the spirit world of God. For them there are no national borders; they not only help the people of their own country when a great misfortune has befallen them, but they also help other people; they do not say: "Yes, they do not belong to our community and they are not even Christians." Believe me, there are enough people who talk like that. Here we would like to break the spell, because it is true Christian spirit that one helps without asking: "Where do you come from, who are you?" [...]

Now this hour a spirit is speaking to you again, and you can learn a lot from his speeches. You should not ask this spirit any questions; I will answer them for you later. It would be very advisable if you took notes during the course of the report so that you don't miss them, or perhaps it is possible to keep them as they are.

Now we want to play some music again as a transition. And I ask you to listen carefully.

Paula: Greetings. My name is Paula. I would like to tell you about my impressions in the spiritual world. But I would also like to say that today I have come to some conclusions, *and I was asked to describe my first impressions that I had had in the world beyond.*

I thought I had lived as a really pious person. I had prayed a lot and I thought I had a strong faith. When I then came to the other world, my mother and my sister stood in front of me and said to me: "Paula, life goes on. You have now died to the world; you are now in heaven, where you thought of so much and in which you believed in the saints, to whom you always prayed so much. But you know, heaven is big and it has been divided up. You are now in a very simple heaven -

perhaps 'heaven' is not the right word; but you can understand it best if we tell you that you are in heaven." Then I said: "Don't I have to go to purgatory now?"

"Yes, you will see that now. People have their strange ideas about the other world, about hell and purgatory. But it is not as people imagine it."

"Yes, then I am really in heaven?"

They did not want to confirm this and said that no, I was not in the heaven that I had imagined as a human being; but they could not give me a precise explanation of it now, but it would be best if I experienced everything now.

Then suddenly a small group of really beautiful figures came towards us. One of them led the conversation and said to me: "Yes, you believed that you were pious, but you were so gullible, and we are not satisfied with this gullibility. You also told your fellow people far too much, and there are other things about you that are not to be praised. But it is best that you go through purification now. You can learn the most from what you will experience there; you should observe everything carefully. We will approach you again and support you and give you explanations when the time comes and you deserve it."

Then I dared to ask: "Can my mother and sister be with me?" because this was a completely foreign world for me, I felt uneasy, and I thought about what was being said to me. Was I supposed to have been gullible and talked too much? Gullible? In my life on earth I had been asked to believe everything that was said to me. Then the beautiful figures said to me: "No, your mother and sister cannot be with you now, they are going about their work. You will be given the opportunity to be with them later, but not for now." What did I want to do? I could not resist. They took me with them without further ado and led me into what I felt was a big city. I said goodbye to my mother and sister; it was not easy for me. I was led through large and wide streets and I saw many large and small houses, gardens, rivers, parks. I also saw animals and an infinite number of beings. It seemed to me to be a really big city. Then these beautiful figures said to me: "We cannot accompany you here all the time either, you must try to find connections."

"Yes, am I really all alone, is no one staying with me? How can I find connections here?"

"You will succeed; it will take some time, don't get impatient, but then you will be taken care of." Yes, I was hoping for that, and I thought: "Okay, I will just pray and pray and it will be fine; after all, I am in heaven," I thought to myself. So they all said goodbye to me, and I stood there in the middle of the street, surrounded by an infinite number of beings. It was a busy walking back and forth. Of course, I felt lost.

I didn't dare go into a house; I didn't dare speak to anyone either, but I just tried to walk too. I thought: "I'm sure I'll get somewhere. It can't go on like this forever, I can't walk into infinity. There are certainly people like me who don't know where to go, and we'll find each other." So I walked quite leisurely along this large, wide street. I looked at everyone who was there, but I found that they were not having the same fate as me, because I saw no one walking along so leisurely, instead, everyone was so busy; they walked up and down eagerly. Then I spent a long time simply crossing the paths, walking through the gardens, standing here and there and making my observations. I once observed the appearance of the others - I now knew: "I am in heaven" and of course I also wanted to look at myself; I wanted to know what kind of clothes I was actually wearing.

Then I realized that they were similar clothes to those I had worn in my recent life; I couldn't really identify them. I couldn't see my face, I had no mirror, so I saw nothing. Then, based on the appearance of the others, I imagined that I looked the same. Then I had to realize: There were some who were dressed quite neatly, even elegantly, while others looked sloppy, so to speak.

Then there were others who were dressed completely in black, from head to toe; they walked up and down with folded hands and full of devotion just as eagerly. Of course I also had my thoughts: "Of course, I am in heaven, and there are saints in heaven. These people here, who walk around with folded hands and dressed like that, they are definitely saints." Well, as time went on I finally dared to ask someone. Of course I had first taken a good look at these people. A man came across my path and I thought: "He has a pleasant appearance, should I speak to him, or is it not appropriate to speak to a man in the afterlife?" But then I saw that others were calling out words to each other and waving to each other, and so I thought: "Okay, I'll dare to ask someone now," and it was the first time I asked someone. He seemed to have such a pleasant expression on his face, and I trusted him and hoped that he might take me with him. So I asked him: "Where are you going?" He answered briefly: "Yes, I'm in a hurry, I have to deliver bread, I don't have time for you." Then I looked at him in amazement and said: "Deliver bread? Where do you have to deliver bread?" And I thought: "Do people eat here? Where is there bread? And is there perhaps more to eat than bread?" But I saw nothing but the busy running back and forth. Of course he saw that I was a newcomer, and when I looked at him in amazement, he said: "Yes, Dashi, of course I have to deliver bread." And then he disappeared.

I walked on and naturally thought about it. So I had no luck with this question. I thought that people in heaven really weren't that accommodating; I had expected something different. And with this man I had really fallen for his appearance. I thought he had a cheerful disposition and now he had come to me in this way. Then I thought: "No, I won't ask a man what he's doing so quickly again," and it took a long time before I dared to speak to anyone again. I walked back and forth and up and down for a long time.

Then I met someone again, this time a woman, and I thought: "Yes, you'll definitely have more luck with her; she'll definitely give you an answer." I walked after her for a long time and could see that she was in just as much of a hurry as everyone else. Actually, that bothered me, I was longing for peace and quiet, and here everything was like a rush. But I plucked up courage and asked her: "Where are you going, can I come with you?" Then she said: "No, I don't have time, I don't have time."

"Yes, where are you going, where are you going?" I always ran after her: "Can't I come with you?"

"I don't need you, I don't have time."

"Yes, but tell me, where are you going and what are you doing?"

"Yes, I have to help Frieda carry Albert out of the house."

I didn't know what to do with these words and thought: "Yes, they told me I was in heaven now."

I didn't understand anything, and this woman, like the man before her, had suddenly disappeared; they were simply gone. I didn't understand it. Well, I sat down on a bench and studied, because I had been told that I had to learn, so I wasn't there for nothing. My mother and my sister had also told me that they were in a hurry, that they had to work, that they couldn't deal with me. So it became clear to me: "They have to work. But where do they work?" I didn't see it because I had no access anywhere else, so I had to stay where I was.

Then I thought: "I'll try my luck somewhere else now." I couldn't yet understand the meaning of what the others were explaining to me. Now I was running after someone who looked so pious and who I thought was a saint. She was dressed in black from head to toe and she walked with her hands folded, very devoutly and quickly. I kept running after her and thought to myself: "Oh, this world is big," because I didn't come back to the same place. But I didn't feel tired from all the walking. But then I didn't dare to speak to this woman, I thought: "She really is a saint. Maybe I should try praying too, and then I'll come to my senses." Then someone ran past me so quickly and said to me: "Yes, yes, that's 'Saint Elizabeth'." And the person in question had already disappeared and I thought: "What, Saint Elizabeth? Yes, that must be true." And I ran after her and thought: "What, you are Saint Elizabeth!" and I prayed and was already in awe of her. I don't know how long I ran

after her. But then I wanted to convince myself whether this was really Saint Elizabeth and wanted to ask someone in the crowd.

Someone seemed to look at me like that, because he saw my astonishment or the awe I felt for this being. He stopped and looked me in the face, so I had to speak to him. Then said to him: "Is that right, is that Saint Elizabeth?" And he laughed in my face and answered me: "If that is Saint Elizabeth, then I am Maximilian of Mexico," and he went away. Now I didn't know what to do again; no one gave me a proper answer. "But maybe," I thought, "he's just jealous. He doesn't want to admit that this one is a saint, that she is Saint Elizabeth," and I didn't leave her, I wanted to know whether that really was Saint Elizabeth.

I followed her for a long time again. Of course, some people noticed that I was following her so intrusively. Then I thought about it, because I saw that the others were not taking any notice of this 'venerable' apparition; it only seemed to make such an impression on me. I thought: "There are saints in heaven; they must be there and pray, so she must be a saint. The others who walk around and give me answers like that are not saints." Then I gathered my courage and went up to this figure and asked her: "Tell me, is it true, are you Saint Elizabeth?" She raised her eyebrows and walked away from me proudly, as if she had not understood me.

Then I thought: "Yes, a saint would certainly have lovely words. But if you are so pious and have such an apparition like that... there must be something about it." I wanted to investigate this. As a human being, I had prayed so much to the saints - I had also prayed to Saint Elizabeth - and now I wanted to know whether I could meet this saint. So after a while I asked one of them again, who turned around and looked at me in astonishment, as if he too wanted to say: "Why are you running after her?" I stopped and said: "Yes, since you're looking at me like that, maybe you can tell me who that is. Is it true that that's Saint Elizabeth?" And he gave me another answer, he said: "If that's Saint Elizabeth, then I'm Napoleon." Well, I was disappointed, bitterly disappointed, because I imagined that in heaven everything is done with love and that they deal with the truth correctly, that they pray with you, lead you to Christ and to God and show you the most beautiful heavens. But none of that, nothing but disappointments, disappointments! So I withdrew a little. I went into a garden, sat down on a bench again and thought about all of this. I was sad, very sad. I was a little disappointed that no one took care of me. My mother and sister were not allowed to come with me, and I had been told that someone would definitely take care of me, but it didn't seem that way. They were all busy doing their work, one of them was delivering bread and so on. I was sad and I prayed: "Dear God, show me the way; I'm desperate, I don't know what to do, and I don't know whether I should believe that she is a saint or not? I have been called a gullible person, so I don't want to believe everything straight away. I don't want to believe that one person delivers bread and the other carries the man out of the house and so on. I just don't believe it, they're making a fool of me; I don't want to be gullible." And now, as I was sitting on the bench, someone seemed to be watching me.

He - it was a man - sat down next to me on the same bench and said to me: "You're a newcomer here."

"Yes, I'm a newcomer. I was gullible in life, and now I don't understand anything here any more, because I'm being told strange things." I complained about the answers I had been given. And then I asked him: "Where are you going now, what are you doing there?" He answered me: "You know, it's time for me now, I'm going away too; I'm going to Fritz, and if I'm not with him, he's afraid and he doesn't do his job properly."

"Well, what kind of Fritz are you going to, and what kind of work does he have to do, what is he afraid of?"

"Well, you know, I think that if no one has given you an answer up to now, you just have to think about it yourself; it can only be good for you. You'll be put to work later." He said goodbye to me very kindly and said: "I have to go to Fritz now, and I have to accompany him so that he's not afraid." I had hoped to finally find an answer, and again there was nothing.

So I set off again and walked back and forth again. Then someone walked very close to me and I gathered courage and said: "Where are you going? Can you give me a ride?" It was a woman, and she answered "Take me with you? No, I can't take you with me, I have to hurry now, I have to go to work." "Yes, what do you do, where are you going?" "I'm going to see a sick mother and I have to look after her." "You're going to see a sick mother?" "Yes." And then she was gone. Every time I thought I was getting a proper answer, the people in question had disappeared so quickly in the crowd or simply dissolved, no longer there, and I simply didn't see them any more.

But now I thought: "I have to get an answer at last!" I wasn't as shy as I had been at the beginning. So I just grabbed one of them by the arm again and said: "Well, where are you going? Can you take me with you, can you use me for work?" He looked at me: "Need you, ha ha, for my work? No, I can't use you. Yes, where are you going, what are you doing, can't you take me with you? I'm sure I can do what you can do too."

"You can't, you can't, you don't need to."

"But at least tell me what you do?" Now I wanted to know. "What do I do? You're a newbie and you won't understand, even if I tell you."

"Yes, but I have to learn from what you tell me."

"Yes, I know that," he said very briefly and said: "I'm going to see Friederich now, I have to help him clean the boots and the horse too." Well, I was used to such answers by now: clean the boots and the horse too. And then he was gone too. Well, I didn't try any more, I didn't ask anyone any more. I thought: "They told me they would come to me and give me information. Well, then I'll wait until they come to me and finally tell me what they've given me here as an answer." I was simply deeply saddened by this heaven and thought: "Yes, I know, I am not in heaven, this is purgatory, that is it; and they are all in purgatory too. Now I know."

I was sad, but I wandered, I wandered back and forth. Then suddenly someone came so close to me again, and as I looked up, I saw again the woman who had said she was going to look after a mother. Now she asked me: "Do you want to come with me?"

"Come with me? I would be happy to come with you.

Can I leave this place?"

"Yes, give me your hand, maybe you can follow me." And I gave her my hand, but the woman disappeared from me and I stayed behind. *So I was not allowed to go with her.*

What else could I do? I didn't dare go into a house, I just sat down on a bench. It was beautiful, it was neither hot nor cold, the atmosphere was very pleasant; you could sit comfortably on a bench and there was certainly no lack of activity. I did not seem tired. Well, I waited and prayed: "**Dear God, do not leave me in this uncertainty any longer, show me my way at last.**"

I had to pray for a long time, a really long, long time. And then they came, these beautiful figures; they stood next to me and said: "**You know, now you have learned much more in a much shorter**

***time than if we had taught you. We can now give you precise information, and we will show you and prove everything.***

And then they enlightened me: "The first person you asked where he was going and whether you could come with him, and who answered that he had to deliver bread, yes, that was a spirit who had to go to a person in the earthly realm, to an old man. He had to help him, he had to support his weak body, give him strength and accompany him in his work. That was his task, which he had to fulfill conscientiously; he was required to commit himself to it and to work. That is one thing." Yes, I was amazed and of course had my questions: "Yes, why? Man does this of his own accord, he doesn't need a spirit to help him."

"Of course he needs a spirit. There are always spirits around man, and they are everywhere. It is a good thing when an old man is helped by the spirit world in this way, so that his path and burden are made easier for him - man knows nothing about it. The important thing is: the spirit that has to help him is trained to work. In his human life he didn't like to work; now he has to learn to work conscientiously."

And it was explained to me further: "The second answer that was given to you, that Frieda had to be helped to carry Albert out of the house, is as follows: A woman carried her husband, who no longer had any legs, out of the house to her daughter; she herself had to go to work. And the female spirit in question, who had given you the answer, now had to support this woman in her strength. She had to watch, and it had to soften his feelings, because he was a spirit full of hardness, without pity. By giving him this work, his feelings were supposed to improve. Over time, this spirit managed to help with a certain love and compassion." So I was given an explanation for this too.

Then I wanted to know what was bothering me so much, whether it had really been Saint Elizabeth. I was told: "No, it was not Saint Elizabeth. And the others who given you the answer in that way are earthbound spirits who are still tainted with a certain mischief and are happy about a being who is so ignorant and believes and accepts everything so easily." I was told that this spirit, who someone else had described to me as Saint Elizabeth, gave the impression that it was Saint Elizabeth with its clothing; Even when it went to the earthly realm, it pretended to be Saint Elisabeth wherever it was possible for a person to do so. I was further shown why that spirit had said that it had to go to Fritz so that he would not be afraid. I was also told about that.

This spirit had to go to a person who was a night watchman. The man was really afraid of walking in the dark. He was a pious person and this spirit had the task of protecting him and getting him used to working and leading a person. *So, everything that these spirits had told me was true, but they had not explained it to me in more detail.* This was also true in the case of the boot and horse cleaner. Here, it was explained to me that the spirit in question had to go to an old man who was still laboriously doing a job by looking after a gentleman's boots and his horse. The spirit in question had to guide and strengthen this person so that he could still do his work. This was also true.

I had not been told that all these spirit beings go to people. If they had explained it to me from the very beginning, I might have believed it. Well, the female spirit who had told me that she had to look after a sick mother also had to go to a person, to a nurse, as you call it, and had to give her the power of endurance, the power of joy, so that she could manage to look after the sick person. Now I understood it, and I said to those who were teaching me: "I assume that you have assigned me a job too."

"Yes," they said, "you can go with the sister who is looking after this sick mother; she will come back to you. You can stand next to her and watch everything as it happens. We will set you free here, we will release you from being held here and give you the opportunity to return to earth. She wanted to take you with her, but it didn't work because you were bound to this place and couldn't escape. Now we'll release you and you can go with her."

So she came, this sister, and she took me with her to my sick mother. She showed me how she gave the power of goodness, love and comfort to this person, the nurse of the sick, from within herself and with perseverance. So I went with her for a long time.

Then someone came to me again and said: "We have other things for you to do; you should also visit other people. While those spirits whose tasks we have explained to you in detail always go to the same person, are bound to the same person, so to speak, we are now giving you a certain amount of freedom. *You can choose the people you like.* But you should do to them what Heaven requires. No passions or desires should be expressed, only heavenly goodness and love, you should convey heavenly work. *If you are capable of doing this, then we will lead you to higher tasks again.* So we will now give you freedom in this way. Seek them out, people. But do not think that you should only seek out good people and support them in their strength; *it is precisely the others, the weak, who need spiritual help.* You will have a lot to learn." I was left alone for a while, but I was very clumsy. I prayed a lot that God would help these people and that they would not do anything wrong. I saw that I was not alone, I saw the great struggle. I had now been given the opportunity to go among people, but there were also other, malicious spirits who came, and I did not like their proximity. So I avoided them and only took the opportunity to work where they were not. But I was soon taught otherwise and told: "You must try to take up the fight against them. You must also, just like them, get into people, *You must lead them away from lower thoughts, you must direct them to good thoughts; you must dispel their thoughts when they are in passions and desires or when they are studying things that are harmful to them.* Dispel their thoughts, call to mind an image of the past that is to their advantage." Yes, I wanted to know whether I had the strength to do so. And they said to me: "**The stronger your will is to do this, the greater the possibility of success.**"

So I only had to want it; the strength to make it happen would lie in wanting it. So I tried it. **I took up the fight with people where I saw that evil spirits were around them. I penetrated the person just like they did, and there were often four or five of us - I was next to the evil ones.** And I saw the person's past and with all my strength drew on those images that would be to their advantage.

I said: "In God's name, let it be done and I will! Let it be done and I will!" I reminded the person of loving events and loving deeds, and he suddenly thought back to those times or of something good (he himself did not know why), *and the evil disappeared.* I did not always succeed in achieving this; but I now knew what the reason was and what it was all about, how to fight for people and that you have to work and that it is primarily the people themselves who decide. If they are at least somewhat good-willed, then they are a good tool for us; but if people are without good-will, if they are fickle and weak, then we do not succeed in influencing them very well.

So I had gone through my time of purification. It was the practical experience, so to speak, that helped me to gain further insights. Then I met my mother and my sister again. They said to me: "*Paula, we knew it, you have done a lot of things wrong in your life. We too had stumbled, we too had made many mistakes. But now we are faced with that task that is so important for all our brothers and sisters, that is so important for heaven.*"

I wanted to know whether we would meet Christ if we were to do such pious work, because we had prayed to him so much. I was told that of course, if we did enough, we could meet him, we could see him and hear him speak. So I was full of zeal to do even more, because I wanted this to come true very soon.

So I told you something about my impressions of the first time in the afterlife. You can ask our brother any questions. *I say goodbye and wish each of you that a good spirit can fulfill his tasks for you well through your good will, through your devotion to the divine. Greetings from God.*

Joseph: Dear brothers and sisters, I have already greeted you.

*Dear Joseph, why did that spirit being pretend to be Saint Elizabeth? She must have known that this was not true and that she was burdening herself with it?*

Joseph: It is like this: This being in question was pious in her life, did a lot of good and now believed that this piety must continue in heaven in this way. She could no longer do the same good as she had done as a human, but she believed that this was now enough. She had not proclaimed herself a saint herself, the others had said so because she was dressed in the same way as a human, in other words she wore the same costume as a human. While this person in question had also done good things in her life - let's say, had achieved just as much as others in certain areas - she was still very backward in another area of development.

So she came into this sphere, into this mass of spirit beings. You must not assume that their activities could continue like this, for I don't know how long, but they will be fetched by God's angels, they will be enlightened or banished until they come to a different mindset. But first this spirit is given a certain amount of freedom.

There is a reason why some spirit beings can take the path to people, while others, like the soul that spoke to you at the beginning, are banished in the afterlife and cannot come to earth. Is this the explanation for the fact that spirit beings who claim to be great personalities speak through some mediums? Do they all come from such a sphere?

Joseph: You know that different spirits are permitted to be with people. Spirits of deception can also approach them. God has given people reason and understanding, and one should check whether the spirits are from God and one will receive the answer. Spirit beings can come from the same sphere as this spirit who claimed to be a saint. You just have to, this spirit who make themselves known to a mediumistic person and who take on a particular name, let's say a certain personality, ***must be examined carefully.*** **You have to examine what kind of information and statements they make, whether these are reasonable and correct or not.** Because these spirits believe that they are part of the great family of God and that they work for it; they therefore believe that they have the right to pretend to be someone else in order to be heard by people.

In the spirit world, this lying is not encouraged, but rather the truth of the spirit is sought. A good spirit accepts the respect that other spirit beings offer him, but he does not accept compliments from people; he is not interested in that. And when a spirit comes to people and adorns himself with special names or special addresses, that means that people should bow their heads before him. Do not believe that such a person is a high spirit. Because when one has grasped true piety in the spiritual world, one recognizes that only God, the Father and Creator, and Christ, the Redeemer, deserve honour. All spirits must give them honour, because God and Christ create the possibility for the other spirits to work. So I have the strength from God to be able to speak to you. So the honour belongs to God. I, of my own accord, am nothing if God does not give me the strength. Why should I accept thanks and compliments from you? They belong only to God. Experience report of the ascending spirit being Paula with an introduction and answers to questions from spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich. Template: tape recording.

Next case.



## **April 6, 1960, Christoph chained to earthly wealth. When earthly wealth becomes a burden for the soul.**

Control spirit: God bless you. I am the control. Dear brothers and sisters, a spirit that we have called upon is speaking to you again. You should listen carefully. He tells something about his life and tells mainly how he fared in the world beyond.

God bless you this hour. God bless you.

Christopher: God bless you. My name is Christoph. My dear friends, I have been asked to speak to you and I am trying to do so as well as I can. I am telling something about my life - I am only touching on the life I lived; but you can see from this that the life I lived had its consequences.

Today, when I speak to you like this, I have of course come to further conclusions. In order to be able to tell you the story, I had to go back; I was helped, my memory of that past was refreshed. According to your calculations, I have been in the spiritual world **for almost eighty years**.

I had a decent life, that is, I did not have to go through the world in poverty. I had a business; I traded in wood and coal. I had already taken over most of this business from my father. So it was not so difficult for me to build something up; the foundation stone had been laid, and I built on it, so to speak, and I was able to expand the business a little. In this respect, I had an advantage over many other people; I already had the foundation or a certain inheritance, while many others have nothing and have to build from nothing.

In the spiritual world, I was then taught better about my life, and I realized that I had actually led a stingy life. With the knowledge I have gained up to now, this is obvious to me, but as a human being I was not aware of it. Perhaps the circumstances were to blame for this. At the time when I lived, people dealt with material goods differently; they were much more frugal than people today, as we can see. I had a preference for gold coins and I had collected some. Coins from different countries were my hobby horse. I had a good number of them. I had had special boxes made for this purpose, in which these gold coins could be placed according to their size so that they would not be damaged. I had several such boxes, because I had a good number of these gold coins. Yes, I took them out every evening and looked at them. So I chained myself to them. I then intended this collection for my eldest son; he was to inherit it. Well, I told you that I had been frugal and that I had even been accused of being stingy. I then had to say goodbye to this world. I should also mention that I had not led a particularly pious life; I believed in God, but I had absolutely no thoughts about the afterlife. I thought to myself: "Maybe it turns out, maybe you continue to exist in some form." Yes, I didn't worry about these things or study them so much; the main thing for me was the life of the moment.

When I opened my eyes in the other world, I saw friends, relatives and my parents. They greeted me. Then a noble spirit came to me; he also greeted me and offered me a sack and said: "Look, Christoph, this is your treasure, this is the wealth you have acquired in human life." This sack was quite heavy. I couldn't open it myself, it was locked with a lock and I didn't have the key. This noble spirit told me that he would open the sack for me at the right moment.

He put it over my arm and said: "Look, here is your wealth," and he went away again. My parents and relatives accompanied me part of the way to where I was now to live, and I was able to exchange a few words with them. They were actually very taciturn. My mother said to me: "Christoph, we are now accompanying you to your new home. You never had any idea in your life what would happen after death. There are three houses at your disposal; you can go into one or the other as you please; you can live where you like, here or there. You will find space, there is enough room for you. But you must not imagine that it would be like on earth." My parents and relatives then said that they were not allowed to talk to me any more, but that they would definitely be able

to communicate with me again, and they said goodbye to me. I wanted to hold them back, but it happened so quickly, I could not hold them back.

Then I stood there. It looked like a village and I had the feeling that winter was approaching. Everything was bare and I felt cold; there was nothing that was blooming or green, but it looked as if winter was coming. I saw these three houses, from which I had been told I could choose one. Well, I was a stranger, I didn't know anyone else, but I hoped that I might find someone. I had my sack on my arm and before I even wanted to enter one of these houses I had to think about it: "They gave me a sack; what does that mean? It is supposed to be my wealth that I have collected in my earthly life, my wealth."

My first thoughts as a newcomer to this new world were not about spiritual wealth, but I was still very much connected to earthly wealth; my first thought was therefore: "In this sack I have my coins; my gold coins are in this sack." And I moved them carefully, because I thought it was a little careless that they had just put them in my sack. These gold coins were valuable, and they could easily get dented - you don't put such a precious object in a sack.

But then I thought: "Yes, in this world they just don't have the same sense of care as people do in the earthly realm," and I excused it and thought: "I'll carry this sack carefully so that the gold coins don't get damaged." It was heavy, and I thought: "Well, did I really have that many coins?" But I imagined that my other wealth was also in this sack and that I could definitely buy something spiritual with this money.

I went into the first house and found that it was very busy. There was so much talking, it was so loud, and I didn't particularly like the people who were here. I didn't meet anyone with a sack and I thought: "Yes, there weren't that many rich people, so that's understandable." But I saw many who limped or had some other kind of disability - there were so many things that actually made me think. Since I obviously didn't want to part with my sack, I looked for a place to sit. I saw large rooms where people were together in small and large groups and chatting. Then it occurred to me: "Yes, I don't have a cupboard where I could lock my sack away. Do I really have to carry it around with me all the time?" I saw only empty walls. Then I asked someone: "Tell me, aren't there smaller rooms here and isn't there a cupboard?" They answered me: "Oh, God! What do you think! A cupboard - what do you need a cupboard for?" And I said: "Yes, you see, I have something here with me and I can't carry it around all the time." The other man now kicked the sack with his fists and feet and laughed: "Well, what do you have in there?" I became angry; while I was carrying the sack with me so carefully, the other man was groping around with it so carelessly. So I got no answer, and I thought: "That is exactly how people on earth behave, who are so uneducated, so rude."

Then I looked around the house; I only wanted a cupboard, but I didn't see anything like that. Then I wanted to ask someone again, someone who was sitting so quietly in a corner and always looking at the same place. It was a woman. I gave her a little nudge and said: "Hey, can you tell me, is there a cupboard here, is there anything to keep here?" Then she answered me: "What do you want to keep? Be quiet, I have been looking for my child for a long time and can't find it. Can you tell me where my child is?" I replied: "No, I don't know you, and I don't know your child either."

"Oh, then leave me alone, I'm waiting for my child, and I'm looking for my child." Then I thought: "Yes, where have I ended up here? She is looking for her child and..."

Yes, I looked at all these beings, how they were dressed, and thought to myself: "You have to change your clothes at some point, and you have to hang them up somewhere. Where do they put the things?"

Then I left the house and went into the other one. Here I asked again, and it seemed to me that people were a little more polite here, or I had turned to someone who was a little more talkative and a little more polite to me. I asked him: "Is there a cupboard here?" He answered: "What do you understand by a cupboard, what do you mean by that?" I said: "You see, I have brought a precious

possession from the earthly realm, and I cannot always lug it around with me. Try lifting it you will see how heavy it is; it is impossible for me to always carry it around.” He tried to lift it and said: “Of course, brother, I also think that this is impossible. But are you looking for a wardrobe?” “Yes, a wardrobe.”

“Oh, I don’t think there is a wardrobe here.” Then I said: “Do you always have the same clothes on your body?” And he answered: “Of course, unfortunately we always have the same clothes on our body.”

“Well, don’t we have to put on something better every now and then?”

“You know,” said the other, “you have to earn to wear better clothes, and here there is nothing to earn.” Then I picked up my sack and said: “Here I have something; with it you could buy better clothes.” Then he said: “What do you think you have in there?” And I answered:

“I don’t know exactly, but I assume it is my coins that I had collected; because this venerable man told me:

‘Here is your wealth’, and my wealth that I left behind consisted mainly of gold coins.”

“Oh, you could be wrong. I don’t trust this matter, I wouldn’t be so sure whether they are really gold coins.” Then I said: “Well, what do you think! I wasn’t lied to when I was told: ‘Your wealth is in here.’ I have a feeling: it clinches like the coins, and I have my gold coins here.”

Then the other answered: “Let’s hope that they are your gold coins. Perhaps I will see you again later, and then we can talk about it. But unfortunately I can’t be of service to you. I know there is no cupboard here.” Then I said: “Fine, then I’ll just carry this sack around with me,” because I couldn’t leave it anywhere or entrust it to anyone.

But I wanted to rest a little, and so I had to put this sack on my knees; I was afraid that someone might steal it from me. I was immediately observed, and someone came up to me, also hitting the sack with his fist; he said: “What are you bringing with you? Go away with it; it’s nothing you have here!” And I answered: “You don’t understand, it’s my wealth. You must have been a poor person, you can’t understand it and you don’t want to begrudge me having such wealth.” He just mocked and laughed and walked away. Then suddenly something like a bell rang, it was a ringing sound, and I asked: “What is that?” The person next to me answered: “Yes, that’s the sign that we have to gather.”

“Yes, gather for what and where? I don’t know, I haven’t been here very long. Can you tell me what that means?” And he said: “Yes, it’s very simple, you’ll probably hear it.” And then I actually heard a voice, and this call was even made in different languages, not just in the language I was speaking. It was said that we should now get up and leave the house, that we should gather in groups of ten in front of the house. So I said to the man who was next to me: “Do you think I have to go there too?” He replied: “Yes, of course you can try to stay behind.” Then I thought: “Good, I should go with these same people, but I was not told anything about it. What am I supposed to do with my sack? I cannot always carry this burden with me, and I cannot hide it anywhere; someone could find it and steal my wealth. So, I will stay here, I will see what happens to me.” Good. It actually happened in a flash, and everything was emptied, the house was empty and I was sitting alone in my place with my sack.

Then a group of good-looking people came hurrying towards me. They had, how should I put it? a big palm tree or palm branches with them. They swung them and there was like a whirlwind. That became unpleasant; I was already shivering, and it was getting so cold. When they came closer, they said to me: “What are you doing? Didn’t you hear what you have to do?” I replied to them: “I have heard it, but I don’t know if it concerns me too; I thought it didn’t concern me.”

“It concerns you like the others, get out with you.” So I dragged my sack with me and went outside the house. Now I had to count first; there were already ten of them everywhere. Finally I found a group where there were not yet ten of them, and I stood there. These well-dressed people only said in brief words what to do, and of course I knew: “Yes, that is a strict leadership.” They hurried back and forth through the groups and looked to see whether there were really ten everywhere. Then they

gave instructions: "Direction straight ahead, always stay together in groups of ten!", or: "Direction left", "Direction right" or "up" - that was how they were divided.

Then these groups were led and they had to move away from these three houses. You went to a meadow or a forest, or you were led to a building that looked like a temple. I was in a group that consisted of a remnant of five. The others had already all left when two of these well-dressed beings came to us and led us. I didn't really dare to look at them, because they had such a severity about them. The branch they were carrying seemed to me like a kind of whip, although it wasn't a whip. But you were afraid of this branch, because you had the feeling that there might be some power in it or that these exalted ones could hit you with it and you would be hurt or it would cause you pain. So you were afraid; you were afraid and had to obey. But I had my sack and I wouldn't give it up.

They saw that I had my sack, but acted as if it didn't interest them; they hadn't asked me to leave it or take it with me. I hadn't dared to ask for a cupboard either, but had dragged it along. That was very tiring, because we had actually been moving along at a good pace. I then carefully placed my sack on my back and walked slightly bent over; I could walk better that way. But the path didn't go straight for us, but rather up a steep slope. I thought about it and thought: "So, of all people, I had to join them! Our path now goes up this steep slope, while the others," as I could see when I looked around, "are all going straight." So it was doubly tiring for me. I looked around to see if I might have the opportunity to put my load down somewhere; but I didn't know whether I would come back the same way and find my sack again, and I thought: "I don't know whether I'm not actually happy about this wealth that I'm carrying with me. I'd rather take the burden on myself." So I made it up this steep slope with the others.

When we were at the top, we gathered ourselves together and I always held the sack close to me. Now we were spoken to about the meaning of life and about the mistakes of man, about the commandments of God, about salvation through Christ. Then I thought: "Was it really necessary that I was chased up this slope? Everything that is being said here could just as well have been said to us in this house." I had hardly thought about it when they took each individual separately and spoke to him very seriously. I thought: "Yes, this is perhaps the court now; now they will judge you; but what can come of it? I don't find it so nice here. Yes, perhaps my coins will still be of benefit to me."

I was the last to go and I had my sack tightly clutched. Then this venerable man in front of me said: "What are you carrying with you?" I replied: "Yes, one of yours gave it to me and said: 'This is your wealth from your life', and I imagine that it is really my wealth." He lifted the sack and said: "It is not so light, is it?" and looked at me: "People's gold is heavy, Christoph."

"Yes," I said, "I had a lot of it."

"And what did you give to poor people?"

"Poor people? Yes, I, I..." I was embarrassed. "Now and then," I said, "people probably gave something too."

"Now and then," he said, "when did you give, now and then?" And suddenly I saw myself, how I had lived, how I had sat in front of these coins every evening, so to speak, and had rearranged them, looked at them, written them down and weighed them. Then he said: "You have wasted the best time with your gold." I became very afraid and thought: "Maybe I don't even have my gold with me any more?"

"Yes, just carry this sack, just carry your wealth with you," he said, and he told me many mistakes from my life. He stood still for a long time and talked for a long time about what I had done wrong and how all of this had harmed my soul. I saw myself. Yes, people had said all sorts of things to me and said that I had been a stingy man and that I should listen to what people had said about me.

Then I saw them; I simply saw them in front of me and heard them. Some cursed me because I was so stingy and because I had cheated them with the wood and the coal. I had to hear all of this and it hurt me. I wanted to say to them: "No, it is not true, I did not cheat you, I was not stingy." But I could not open my mouth. Every time I heard someone cursing me, it was like a great pain that went through my spiritual body. It hurt, it hurt my soul to hear that. And then the Venerable said: "How do you think people are pleased with you? Do you think that these curses that have been spoken over you are a blessing to you?"

| Yes, I was ashamed, deeply ashamed. They had spoken very seriously to the others who had been in line before me, but I had the feeling that I had been in the worst situation. They spoke to me in such a way that I didn't dare to look up. I could only say: "I will try to make it up to you, and don't be so hard on me."

Then they replied: "We are not hard on you, we act according to the law. You have no right to say that we are hard. We act in the name of God and fulfill the law, and if you want grace and mercy, you must ask God for it and not us." But they looked so stern and I was almost afraid of them. There we were, a small group, deeply ashamed. And I thought: "It is good that we were brought to this hill so that not everyone heard; it is shameful enough if the others in the group know about it." But each of us had to think and study for ourselves, and we did not get the chance to look at our neighbours or to think about their lives and say: "You weren't good either." We had enough of ourselves. Then I said to this stern man: "May I at least offer you my wealth?" I secretly hoped that I had the gold coins in the sack. But he answered me: "We don't need your wealth, because your wealth is not our wealth."

"Well, what should I do with it? I'll leave it here, I don't want it any more."

"No," they said to me, "you carry it with you, you carry it back down this hill. It is the burden that you have taken on in your human life. It is a hindrance to you, but look, if you just take a look at your neighbours, you will see that walking is a hindrance to them too. They are also in debt, in a different way, but it is assessed in the same way as you. Just take your sack and hold on to it until someone opens it for you - you were told that they would open it for you when the time comes."

I replied: "Then at least tell me what is in this sack. Are my coins in it, or have you put something else in it for me?"

"You will see; you must not worry about that now." I had to drag my sack back down the hill, and we went back into the house. I no longer looked for a cupboard, and I no longer minded leaving the sack somewhere, because I no longer trusted the matter. But when I went a little way away, someone came and called me back and said: "Stop, you have forgotten your sack; take it with you right away."

And I felt it more like mockery. I couldn't leave it lying there, they called me back and I had to get the sack again.

Then I realized that the others were just mocking the sack I was carrying.

Then the bell rang again and they announced:

"Your way is clear." I asked: "What does that mean?" I didn't know what it meant: "Your way is clear," and I asked the neighbour's. He said: "Yes, that means: you can, if you feel like it, go to the people and ask about them. You can see whether you still have your gold coins or what your son has done with them." Well, that should mean that you have a clear path.

Then I asked: "Are they all staying here or are they going?" I was told: "As each person pleases, some stay and others go, depending on how much they feel like it or, better said, how much they

still feel connected and longing, longing for certain things or for certain possessions." Then I also studied whether it would be better to stay. Then I thought: "No, I want to see whether my coins are still there."

And I went. But they were no longer where I had kept them, and I thought to myself: "Yes, my son has taken them." And I went to see my son in the hope that he would find the way to these coins; but he wasn't busy. I didn't succeed, I couldn't find the way to these coins. Then I thought: "Perhaps they have been transformed somehow and maybe I have them after all. After all, I can do something good with this gold in my world or buy something with it." So I didn't find the coins and that gave me some hope again and I went back into the house.

Here we talked to each other, we asked: "Where have you gone, what have you done?" and we told each other about what we had experienced. We also laughed at people's attitudes and their stupidities and so on. You could see how different it was from the world beyond, and you could see how people lived so unsuspectingly and occupied themselves with things that were of no importance later on. But I was so attached to my gold and yet, since I hadn't found the coins, I had the feeling: "Perhaps they left them to me after all; perhaps I did a good deed after all, and this is the reward for it."

Well, after a while the bell rang again and again we were told to gather in groups of ten. This time I didn't hesitate, I thought: "I want to go out and join a group of ten too; I don't want to join the others from last time and possibly have to go up the same hill again." But it all happened so quickly and when I got out, the groups were already closed everywhere and I had to go back to the same group - I had no other choice. Then I thought: "Oh, I hope I don't have to climb up that hill again with my sack." Then those nobles came again, and it was the same as last time. They showed us the directions we had to go. Now I left my sack behind, but when I had walked a little way, one of them came after me and said: "Here, Christoph, you forgot your sack."

"Yes, I don't want it, I wanted to leave it behind."

"No," he said, "you take this sack with you, because it is a part of you and it belongs to you; you can't leave it lying there." Oh, pain! I had to carry this load again, and I saw that we were going up that hill again. The others groaned too; we had to go back up, while the rest - we saw from afar - were walking on the plain. They certainly had it better than us, but we got back to the top. Then these exalted ones came up to us again and questioned us.

I soon realized that the five of us were actually all newcomers and, when we had climbed this hill the last time, we were experiencing all this for the first time. It was so strange how everything was organized. Then we were asked about what they had said to us the last time, whether we still remembered the teachings. I still knew the basics. But it didn't stop there, they asked whether we still remembered what they had said about our lives. And then we had to repeat everything. When it was my turn, I too had to say everything that I had seen the first time. I had to say that I had been cursed, how I had been mocked and insulted, and I had to name those who had done this. It was humiliating to say this - one would have preferred not to talk about it any more and to forget it.

Then I asked: "I don't want to be reminded of it any more, I'd rather do some hard work and start making amends." They answered me: "It's right that you have that in mind. You see, this realization had to go deep into the innermost part of your soul first; you had to admit everything you had done wrong." Yes, I didn't deny it any more, I knew it. Then they opened the sack and emptied it out. There were no gold coins, they were just pieces of metal, nothing made of gold. I looked at the neighbour's. He said: "Yes, that means: you can, if you feel like it, go to the people and ask about them. You can see whether you still have your gold coins or what your son has done with them." Well, that should mean that you have a clear path.

Then I asked: "Are they all staying here or are they going?" I was told: "As each person pleases, some stay and others go, depending on how much they feel like it or, better said, how much they still feel connected and longing, longing for certain things or for certain possessions." Then I also studied whether it would be better to stay. Then I thought: "No, I want to see whether my coins are still there." And I went. But they were no longer where I had kept them, and I thought to myself: "Yes, my son has taken them." And I went to see my son in the hope that he would find the way to these coins; but he wasn't busy. I didn't succeed, I couldn't find the way to these coins. Then I thought: "Perhaps they have been transformed somehow and maybe I have them after all. After all, I can do something good with this gold in my world or buy something with it." So I didn't find the coins and that gave me some hope again and I went back into the house.

Here we talked to each other, we asked: "Where have you gone, what have you done?" and we told each other about what we had experienced. We also laughed at people's attitudes and their stupidities and so on. You could see how different it was from the world beyond, and you could see how people lived so unsuspectingly and occupied themselves with things that were of no importance later on. But I was so attached to my gold and yet, since I hadn't found the coins, I had the feeling: "Perhaps they left them to me after all; perhaps I did a good deed after all and this is the reward for it."

Well, after a while the bell rang again and again we were told to gather in groups of ten. This time I didn't hesitate, I thought: "I want to go out and join a group of ten too; I don't want to join the others from last time and possibly have to go up the same hill again." But it all happened so quickly and when I got out, the groups were already closed everywhere and I had to go back to the same group - I had no other choice. Then I thought: "Oh, I hope I don't have to climb up that hill again with my sack." Then those nobles came again, and it was the same as last time. They showed us the directions we had to go. Now I left my sack behind, but when I had walked a little way, one of them came after me and said: "Here, Christoph, you forgot your sack."

"Yes, I don't want it, I wanted to leave it behind. No," he said, "you take this sack with you, because it is a part of you and it belongs to you; you can't leave it lying there." Oh, pain! I had to carry this load again, and I saw that we were going up that hill again. The others groaned too; we had to go back up, while the rest - we saw from afar - were walking on the plain. They certainly had it better than us, but we got back to the top. Then these exalted ones came up to us again and questioned us.

I soon realized that the five of us were actually all newcomers and, when we had climbed this hill the last time, we were experiencing all this for the first time. It was so strange how everything was organized. Then we were asked about what they had said to us the last time, whether we still remembered the teachings. I still knew the basics. But it didn't stop there, they asked whether we still remembered what they had said about our lives. And then we had to repeat everything. When it was my turn, I too had to say everything that I had seen the first time. I had to say that I had been cursed, how I had been mocked and insulted, and I had to name those who had done this. It was humiliating to say this - one would have preferred not to talk about it any more and to forget it.

Then I asked: "I don't want to be reminded of it any more, I'd rather do some hard work and start making amends." They answered me: "It's right that you have that in mind. You see, this realization had to go deep into the innermost part of your soul first; you had to admit everything you had done wrong." Yes, I didn't deny it any more, I knew it. Then they opened the sack and emptied it out. There were no gold coins, they were just pieces of metal, nothing made of gold. I looked but didn't even look at it any more; the first glance was enough for me. That was my wealth, no gold, nothing. And with his beautiful shoes, they were sandals, the nobleman brushed over this metal, and it clinked, then it disappeared, dissolved, no longer there. And the sack that I had been carrying was suddenly gone. Then they said to me: "You see, you had to bear this burden, and you had to see that your wealth, which you believed was so precious, is not wealth in the spiritual realm

and that this wealth, which you chained yourself to, became a burden to you in the spiritual realm; you had to feel this burden. And if you had not come to realization so quickly, to insight into your mistakes, you would probably have had to bear this burden for a long, long time." The conscience of the others was also spoken to in this way, and they were all insightful. You saw these stern people in front of you, and there was no escape. You had only one wish:

to do something, to earn something, to make up for something. The others were also relieved of their distress; they also walked down the hill with lighter steps. We were happy, yes, we were glad, we would have liked to rejoice, because we had become so light.

So we went back into the house. We then always took the same place, and from time to time the bell rang, calling us to step outside the house and gather in groups of ten. Then, after we had been freed from our burden, all of us could join a group of ten. Our path then no longer led up the hill, but we walked along a beautiful field path. And the further we got away from the houses, it was as if everything was starting to turn green; we had the feeling that spring was coming. Something heavy had been lifted from us; we did not know whether our eyes had been so clouded that we could not see anything before, but suddenly we had the feeling that it was no longer such a desolation around us.

The path led us into a small temple. There was plenty of room for ten of us here. Three of these venerable or distinguished beings stood before us this time too; but their tone was calm, their words were sweet, and in general they looked so kind. They explained to us about God's plan of salvation; they said that it was necessary to first explain to us how and in what way Christ had brought salvation to mankind and that everyone had to atone for their own sins and stumbling in their own lives; that the salvation of Jesus Christ did not consist in being freed from all sins in order to then enter the highest heavens together, but that Christ's act of redemption consisted in him opening the way to the kingdom of heaven.

But everyone must sow in human life and then reap in the other world. So we were enlightened about the plan of salvation of Jesus Christ. Sometimes we took the same path, and each time something different was explained to us.

When it was believed that we had grasped the most important principles of the plan of salvation and redemption, we were each given a job. We were to work on the side and be taught in between. These jobs were so different. For some, the path led to the earthly realm with people and animals; on the other hand, there were endless opportunities to be active in the spirit realm.

Here was page 90, from Experience Reports 1960, -1961.

So I submitted to these strict requirements and followed these words, turned to God. Through the teachings I developed a different relationship with my peers and with people, and also a different understanding of them. This encourages you to be active in the plan of salvation and order; you want to make yourself useful, to achieve something. And the personal guilt that you have brought with you is no longer so predominant, or I would say: you are not ashamed in front of others, even if there is a possibility that the guilt you have brought upon yourself is obvious and everyone can see where the mistakes, where the vices may have even been. You are no longer ashamed of it, but you have come to the realization, you have agreed that you only want to strive upwards and try to do everything that is of benefit to the community and not just to yourself personally, and that you can take an important place in this great plan of salvation and order and achieve something there. Because these achievements that are accomplished in this plan of salvation and order bring the individual a spiritual ability; by this I mean, of course, only a small spiritual ability. First, one must purify oneself or enlighten one's soul and align one's disposition so that one is in accordance with the laws of this plan of salvation and order.



That is what you strive for, and you have only one wish: to achieve something great. The infinite goodness and grace that reigns over all those who have become willing and submit to this plan of salvation and order is open to all. You are then no longer strangers to one another, but you are like a family, and even if there are hundreds or thousands with whom you have to live together, you see yourself as a brother, as a sister, as if you were facing a biological brother or sister; you are like a real family. But that can only happen if you are focused on the same interests.

So, my dear friends, I was able to give you an insight into my life in the spiritual world and tell you about the consequences that human life had brought about. If you have any questions, our brother will tell you about them. I will withdraw again and leave God's blessing to you all. God bless you.

Joseph: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, you were able to hear from a spirit how things went for him. It is probably best if you address the questions that arose during this story to me.

Dear spirit friend Josef, was this Christoph really a fraudster in his fiefdom for the sake of money, or was that just said of him because he was so stingy?

Josef: Yes, he was so stingy and always looked out for his own advantage; he never gave anyone anything extra, but his allowances were so tight that people called him a fraudster. Dear friend Josef, thrift is considered a great virtue by many. The line between thrift and avarice is always interpreted differently by people. What do you say to that? Josef: Spirits of God can clearly see the difference between avarice and thrift, generosity and wastefulness. You are not stingy if you can give something without regretting it later. If someone has a lot of wealth, he should give a lot; and no one has the right to say that he is wasteful. Of course, what is given should not just be thrown away or used senselessly; but I say that someone who has a lot can do a lot of good and one need not reproach him with being wasteful or with having no sense of home. That is what I mean. Anyone who has little himself can only give a little. The little that he gives is not so important in the eyes of people, but we spirits measure by different standards. It depends on the attitude. It is not right if a person simply keeps everything in his fists out of principle and simply does not want to give anything, even though he could give something and knows that it could be invested here or there in a valuable way or that good could be done. You shouldn't hold things back with your fists.

I remind you of the words of Christ when he said: "If someone asks you for your coat, give him your coat as well" (cf. Luke 6:29), which is also aimed at the same thing.

Dear Joseph, this Christopher was certainly somewhat materialistic in his previous life. He will probably have to prove in his next life on earth whether or not he can break away from this material and earthly thing.

Joseph: After the teachings he has received and the work he has been introduced to, he will be tested very carefully to see whether he has become more generous and no longer falls back in the same way and has the urge for earthly glory again. It all depends on the insight that one has. The spiritual world can see whether a vice, such as greed or narrow-mindedness, has already been expressed in various lives. If that is the case, then you know that there is a possibility that this vice has not been completely overcome and can reappear when the person concerned is clothed in the earthly body again.

But it can also be the case that such burdens only affect a person in an earthly life and are actually not deeply rooted in the soul and that this urge for earthly glory can then be released in the spirit realm.

Dear Josef, why was the greeting of Christoph by his parents and relatives not allowed to last longer?

Josef: When you lead the spirit into purification, you want to punish him in this way. Later he was able to be reunited with his relatives; but first a few things had to be cleared up. When you are brought together later, the joy is all the greater when you see that you have made progress.

Dear Josef, it seems to me that this Christoph actually quickly recognized his mistakes.

Josef: Yes, definitely. The spiritual world is trying to ensure that those who have burdened themselves so much, quick come to an understanding. This Christoph was given a heavy burden; he could have been banished somewhere, that would certainly have been a way. But he had to carry this burden with him, he had to feel his burden in this way. From this you can see that the spiritual world determines a path for everyone. One person takes this path, and with another a different path is found for their faster healing. Then it all depends on the person's understanding - some have this insight more quickly than others.

Experience report of the ascending spirit being Christoph and answers to questions from spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich. Template: tape recording.

Next case.

### **June 1, 1960. Magda has gratifying tasks in the children's paradise and with children on earth. Explanations about space and time in the other world.**

[Greetings from the controlling spirit].

Magda: Greetings from God. I have been given the task of speaking to you, briefly mentioning something about my life and then reporting on my work in the spiritual realm. I would like to try it that way. In my life on earth I was a nurse. I loved the job very much. I cared for children, young and old. I gave them all my attention and I cared for them in the name of Jesus Christ. I wanted to earn my way to heaven through my work.

I always said to myself when I was doing the most difficult care: "I am doing it in God's name and in the name of Jesus." So after a busy life I was able to say a nice goodbye to this earth; I was not ill for long.

Now I would just like to talk about the time when I woke up in the other world. Here I was surrounded by many, many beautiful figures. I wasn't really sure where I actually was. Someone was standing very close to me and kept stroking my face and saying: "Now you have your place in heaven, now you are in heaven." I didn't dare to look around and I didn't really want to understand that it was really like that.

Everything was covered in a wonderful splendour of colour. I was lying on a bench in a garden and when I looked around I saw the meadows full of tiny daisies, it was a carpet, beautiful! I would have loved to say to those who were with me and were making such a fuss about me: "Look after these beautiful flowers, you're trampling them." I felt sorry for them.

As I looked out into the distance I saw children coming. They were shouting and singing and jumping. They picked these little flowers, and some made little bouquets, others made wreaths. Yes, I was happy to see this, but I still didn't quite understand what was going on. Then one of these beings who were around me brought a vessel, and in this vessel was fragrant oil. The spirit who was so close to me and who was always stroking my head with his hand now dipped his hands in the oil and began to rub the oil into my face, my hands, my whole body, everything. Then I was wrapped in

a beautiful dress and covered up. I think it smelled very nice. Then the children came to me, gave me their hands and were happy. They brought me their little bouquets and their wreaths, and they wanted to put these wreaths on me, and I resisted.

There was a small child there who came very close to me - I remember it so well - and said to me: "Hey, you smell good!" I just looked at the child and said: "Yes, you probably believe that." And the others who were around me smiled. So whole groups of children came and asked me to stand up. At first I had a little trouble standing up like that, but they supported me and it went quite well. I had to breathe deeply on the instructions of my higher-ranking companions and then I felt very good.

I also heard beautiful music from far away. I asked who this music was being played for and why no one came near here. I had hardly said it when a group of musical, colourfully dressed brothers and sisters came near me. They smiled at me and they sang and played.

Yes, what was going to happen to me now? I could hardly understand why they were making so much fuss about me and giving me so much honour. Then they said to me: "Your task will be with these children in the children's paradise for the time being. But before you can go on with these tasks, we want to show you a piece of heaven."

Yes, they talked about everything I had done in my life, how much I had overcome and what sacrifices I had made. They also mentioned here and there that I had sometimes done something wrong. But they told me that they didn't want to talk about it, because there was so much good that the rest could still be improved.

Yes, I was of course happy to hear that; I was also a little afraid. And I did have a desire to see Christ, because I had sacrificed my life to him. In his holy name I had always carried out the hardest work, and it had been easy for me. Then they said to me: "Of course, you will also experience Christ, but first we will prepare you a little. You will definitely be able to meet him, we will accompany you to him." And at the same time they explained that not only I alone would then see him, but many others who had the same tasks as me; they would also meet him, and together we would be able to appear before him. And I was satisfied. Actually, I found it immodest to ask for something like that, but I did have a longing for Christ, because it was because of him that I had had the strength in my life to accomplish the things I did and to live like that.

Now they wanted to tell me something about heaven. They showed me the beautiful gardens, they showed me the houses from which all these brothers and sisters go to their tasks. What amazed me most was how quickly you could get from one place to another, and I asked: "How is time here?" They wanted to tell me about it and said: "Look, we already have brothers and sisters here who are concerned with time, we call them the Zeitgeisters. They are interested in the time of people, and they are interested in spiritual time. You will come into contact with them too; but leave it to these brothers and sisters to deal with it now.

Nevertheless, we would like to explain something to you about time as we have it here in the spiritual realm. You see, where you are now, everything is so beautiful, everything is blooming, and the atmosphere is so pleasant - it is not so hot, it is not too cool, it is simply beautiful. **As a human being, you had a tear-off calendar to count the days. We don't have that, we don't need it.** You also had to keep to your hours at work. We don't have that either, we don't have a clock like humans do, we have the spirits of the times; they turn the clock, but you don't always come into contact with them.

Furthermore, humans have their seasons; from this they can calculate and read a certain time. They also have day and night, and they have their days of the week, and every day has its name. And us? *With us,* they explained to me, *"it's like if you went on holiday somewhere and didn't know when you had to go back, and one day was more beautiful than the next and they just told you: 'When it's time, we'll come and get you.' But that could just as easily be in three years as it could be in three or four days; nobody knows when they'll be picked up and nobody cares about tomorrow or the day after.* You don't have to worry and you don't have to finish your work by a

certain time and you don't have to think about scraping together money. Nothing like that, time stands still, it's always beautiful and there's always a summery state, or it's always spring, or you go to a place where there's constant ripeness but still there's no time like people have. "

So they told me: "Look, you can stay here for a long, long time, and you don't know how long you'll be here, because you don't have day or night, you're never cold or hot; and you don't have to be pressured to do any work. It's so beautiful, and you can always be in peace, work in peace, you don't have to count on time. When it really comes down to knowing what kind of time it is, then they, the brothers and sisters, the spirits of the times, come and tell you how much time it is for you, and then you're amazed. But not all spirits come into contact with these spirits of the times."

They also explained to me that there are brothers and sisters who don't have such a beautiful life as I do now, who are too connected to people and their time. They don't need to ask whether it is summer or winter and what day and date it is, because they live with that time; they had not yet been able to separate themselves from the earth and were bound to people and their time. In the kingdom of heaven, on the other hand, where one is free and happy, oh, one does not ask about time. One is simply happy and one day is as beautiful as the next.

Someone also mentioned to me: "Then there are also these beautiful encounters that delight one and make everyone happy; there is competition in view of these festivals and events as to what new ideas one could achieve and bring here. But it is not like with people; they have their exact dates, when a festival is held or when their houses or huts or whatever they have must be finished.

They also have to stick to the exact time with the flowers they plant; they have to plant them in the ground at the right time so that they thrive and bloom at the right time. And us? They bring us flowers, they bring us plants, and they can grow and thrive at any time. It grows, it grows and blooms. That's how it is with time," I was told. Yes, I had to be amazed.

I didn't yet understand everything, but I could sense it. If you're not rushed, if something doesn't have to be finished by a certain date, oh, how wonderful it must be to just live peacefully into eternity! "Yes, that's eternity," I was told.

Then I wanted to know something else that interested me a lot. I had the feeling that it was so easy to leave here. Yes, of course, as a human being your body was often a hindrance, you had physical problems when walking. As a spirit you don't have that, that is, you are free, a free, happy spirit. I was led from one place to another in the blink of an eye, and I had the feeling that we had covered a great distance each time; so I asked: "Is that possible in such a short time?"

"Of course it is," they confirmed, and they said: "You are now a homecoming who is interested in how you can get from one place to another so quickly. There are many spirits who are not interested in that; they simply say to themselves: 'Yes, in heaven everything is wonderful and everything is completely different', and you are not surprised by anything, you just accept it and it is natural."

My companions were pleased that I was interested in it and they said to me: "Look, we have taken you on a special road, and so that you understand. We will explain it to you in the following way: It is just as if people were standing on a conveyor belt or an escalator; they do not have to make any effort at all and they are quickly transported from one place to another. They see the conveyor belt or the stairs they are standing on, they see how it moves. With us, the roads are such that we cannot see them, that is, you can see them if the spiritual eye is specifically focused on them and you can recognize what vibration this particular road or level has. We walk on these roads very calmly and leisurely, but actually it is not us who set the pace, we are simply pulled. You walk with light steps and it is like a belt that pulls you; it can go quickly, it can go rapidly."

Then they explained to me: "Look, we have many and different such roads. Our brothers and sisters who come to us from the earth are not interested in them at first; they are simply amazed by the sky.

Well, there are such roads where you are quickly drawn. Usually you are accompanied or pushed on this road that you must take, in order to get to the place you want.

Along these roads there are also small country roads. You have to walk on them by your own effort, here you walk like *you* do. You can also be led on these roads, because usually you are not alone; you are accompanied by these exalted brothers who are interested in you and lead you to work. They simply say: "Come with me," and it is just like you do when you want to go somewhere and use one of your modern means of transport; you take people with you, be it in the tram, in your car, on the train or in an air plane and so on. So you can take them here and there in the shortest possible time, depending on your wishes; *but you must first consider which means of transport is best suited for this.*

The angels do the same; they also consider what is good and what one actually wants, whether it is necessary to walk on this 'hurrying' road or whether one simply walks along a small track by one's own efforts. The term "small track" is perhaps completely wrong in your understanding; this small track can be perhaps thirty meters wide, while I have no measure for the road that moves, to indicate its width; no spirit has a measure to measure it.

So it is difficult for a spirit like me, who is not yet familiar with all these wondrous laws, to describe it. You accept it, because the sky is wonderful and you are just amazed; but you don't ask questions for long because you expected that the sky might also be strange.

Then I was told: "Now you can walk on this road." And with great speed we went from one place to another, and came and visited them. I also used the other path, - I call it the field path, the narrow but wide path; *here I had to walk by my own strength and effort.* Yes, if you choose this path, then you have completely different intentions. If you walk by your own strength and are accompanied, you have a correspondingly leisurely conversation; you stop, you have a lot to observe and marvel at very carefully, and you have something to talk about because there is no rush.

So they explained it to me, and I wanted to know: "Are there these roads everywhere?" They told me: "Yes, there are such roads everywhere. But there are also *places of exile*, where there is the possibility that someone cannot set foot on the road. That is what these guardian angels of God are there for; they ensure that you have to walk by your own spiritual effort, that you have to take the path with your slow gait, which is an effort for you."

So the paths and streets cross, they go into each other, through each other, and there are no obstacles. It is strange, and one is amazed when one enters this other world. But if one had a strong connection to the divine as a human being and praised God's wisdom and his glory, then one had actually already absorbed the thought as a human being that heaven must look wonderful and perhaps strange. Well, I don't want to talk about that any more now. **I have now given you some hints about time and space, how quickly one can overcome that; for you may have already been made aware by spirits that one only has to think and one is where one wants to be.**

Yes, that is perhaps saying too much; if you want to go somewhere, you too have to set out to get here or there. It is the same in the spiritual world. But one can then get onto this road that takes one so quickly to the other place.

But I would like to tell you what I did before I came to you. I was on a playground where there were lots of children together and I watched them. And where was I? I wasn't here in Switzerland, I was far away, where the sun was shining beautifully and the children were still playing. My only task was to keep an eye on them carefully. That was my task before I was asked to get ready to come to you. ***My task, which I received after the various and meaningful explanations, led me to the children's paradise.*** Since I have always had a great love for children, I was allowed to spend time with them in the spiritual world. A wonderful heaven with lots of children was opened up to me. When I entered here, these children didn't pounce on me, because they were all so busy playing. This heaven has wonderful playgrounds, beautiful gardens and there are lots or all kinds of toys. *In this children's paradise, where I was to have my task, there were children up to the age of seven,*

*according to your time.* Here I saw them, the very, very little ones together. They were cared for, yes, they lay in beautiful cradles, but they were not covered with blankets or anything like that, as it is with you, because it is so pleasantly warm, so beautiful here. The cradles are always decorated with all kinds of flowers. These have to be brought by the older children, who are now, let's say, five, six and seven years old. Each of these older children is assigned to a child to whom they go, with whom they occupy themselves and whose order they ensure.

The children are thus put into order early on, they are given a task, and one that one can expect of a child. In this way, all kinds of feelings are expressed. I must mention that my siblings, who are busy in this children's paradise, are all very beautiful. They have such a delicate figure; the sisters have beautiful, flowing hair, which is held together with flower wreaths, just as children love. Flowers are also woven into their clothes; when the children play with an angel, they choose this or that flower and then pin it to his dress and they are allowed to do as they please.

When the children have finished the tasks they have to carry out, they go into the large gardens and meadows and collect the flowers in their little baskets. They have to keep themselves busy. So you must not think that the children in the children's paradise have nothing to do, but they are put to work according to their mental strength and their abilities - lovely work, of course, there is nothing else in the children's paradise. So they collect these flowers, and the older children then talk to the others, the two-, three-, four-year-olds.

I would of course like to say, because perhaps not all of my brothers and sisters here know this, that the children also grow up in the kingdom beyond; but I will talk about that later. *Now I just wanted to give an insight into the activities of these little children.* They are always surrounded by these beautiful, wonderful angels. They are admonished with love and encouraged to work. Of course they still have enough free time for playing and dancing.

So I was supposed to go to these angels of God; I first had to get to know everything that I am now telling you. I didn't know anything about the fact that children grow up in the children's paradise and that people spend time with them; I had no idea, no concept of it. So that was something new for me too. So I was here, once there, once with the little ones, then with the older ones and then with those who, let's say, have now turned seven years old according to your calendar and should soon leave this stage of the children's paradise. So I was here once and there once, and depending on the age of the children, I had to talk to them.

I would not like to omit to say that I spoke about the spirit of the times, that the angels who have their work here do not care about time; *yet everything is so wonderfully organized.* The children grow up, and you see them grow so beautifully; then they come, these spirits of the times, and say: "Now it is time for you... and for you..." Then the older children are gathered together, and there is a big celebration; people sing and dance to say goodbye when they leave this heaven. There is great joy, because it is explained to the children that they will now be together with older siblings in another heaven and will experience more. More and more are gathered and taken out of this heaven again, and so there is constant joy. When I arrived for my tasks, these heavenly brothers and sisters had also greeted me and introduced me to the little ones, who understood it and with whom one could talk.

Now you would like to know: ***"Yes, what language do you speak with these little ones?"*** It is one language, a uniform language. At the beginning, however, when children come to the kingdom of heaven and their souls already know that they express themselves in their language, the angels also answer them in this language; but very soon they learn the heavenly uniform language in this children's paradise.

**Now, what happens in that paradise where the older children go, who also need the care of God's angels?** Here those who speak the same language that they spoke on earth are brought together. They are then given the opportunity to learn this heavenly language too. This is also just a side note. But I would also like to point out that I was in this children's paradise for a long time and was busy with the children. Then someone came to me again and said: "Your task is not only to

look after these littlest siblings, but you must now also leave the children's paradise and go to the children of people in the earthly kingdom. *There you must lead those children who are sick and whom we have marked for a short life, back from the earth to heaven.* You will be told where to lead them, because the spirit of the times will make it clear to you how old the child is on earth, and another spirit will give you instructions about where it belongs. You will be able to accompany this child into the world beyond without difficulty, especially since you are not alone, because the child has its own guardian angel. You go to the child's guardian angel, give him the honour and say: 'I want to accompany you and lead you to the children's paradise.' It is not just the child's guardian angel who accompanies it into the spiritual kingdom. Ah! The kingdom of heaven belongs to the children, and so whole groups of spirit beings are called upon to lead them back. So they go, in smaller and larger groups, and lead these children into the kingdom of heaven." So they explained this to me too.

And I wanted to know: "Yes, how am I supposed to know where I have to go? The earth is big; I now know these 'fast' roads, and I know how quickly I can get from one place to another, but how am I supposed to know where a child is ready for the kingdom of heaven?"

Then they said to me again: "There is order in this respect too."

I was only supposed to lead children back up to the age of three; those who were over three years old, did not belong to my area. Yes, these children on earth - one lives, let's say, in Switzerland, another in France, another in England. The distance is no obstacle, the road leads me quickly to them; for such roads, which lead one from one place to another in such a short time, exist not only in the heavenly worlds, but also in your earthly kingdom. Here too, there are these waves, these vibrations, these bands, or I don't know how to put it; so I call them roads now.

Well, I have already said that the spirit of the times comes and tells me: "The time has run out here and there; you have to go there." I am given the instruction exactly; I am given a kind of band in my hand and told: "Follow the band, and there you will be informed by the child's guardian spirit whether it is time." I am not only given one band, but I have a whole armful of bands, and those light up where it is urgent.

So I am connected to this work, to this order, and the guardian angel of the child in question wants to accompany me back to the heavenly kingdom. Then I can choose which band I prefer; *because I cannot be everywhere at the same time.* Often I have had a handful of ribbons that glowed, and I could only follow them one after the other.

Where I could not go, another sister or another brother was there. So I had to pull on a ribbon each time, and I was drawn to that street, and I was always there at the right time to lead the child back. *Others also came who were not involved in this work, who came to celebrate; they were relatives of the children, who are usually there too.* They also came, if it was somehow permitted, and wanted to enter the kingdom of heaven together, or at least to the threshold of the children's paradise.

So you are always gathered with many, many siblings, some beautiful and some not so beautiful. And then, at the threshold of the children's paradise, the others who have nothing to do here, have to say goodbye. My task was to go to the child's guardian angel, to take the child and to carry it to where it was destined, where it belonged, as I have already indicated. Then they stand there, my brothers and sisters from the children's paradise, and take the child into their care and begin to look after it. And then further: You should not think that the other children, the older children, would not take any notice when their brothers and sisters, these child spirits, come to the children's paradise. Yes, they also have their task at this reception; they stand there with flowers and they sing and even recite poems, even if the new arrival is still too small to understand. But you should not forget: In the children's paradise there are many spirits who do not do their work here, but who are only here for a temporary visit. Among them are spirits from the highest heavens who observe and control everything carefully. They want to be happy about these children who

are coming back, because the kingdom of heaven belongs to them. This is how they are greeted, the very little ones, who cannot yet take notice of it; but it is the older ones who are more happy about how the other children receive them. But, let's say, from the second or third year of life onwards, the new arrivals are already full of interest in this reception.

One should not think that these children would be frightened and would enter the kingdom of heaven crying. Oh no! The little spirit quickly makes friends with these beautiful surroundings. The guardian angel has it/them in his arms and is so loving. You must remember that the memories of its parents that it has in its soul, are only in it for a short time; because the spirits of heaven can ensure that these little spirits quickly find their happiness and make friends with the heavenly messengers.

They get much nicer things to play with here, and they can be interested in things that were not possible for them on earth. They are particularly taken by the splendour of colours. So they are led to small ponds, where you should imagine small waves moving in a jumble of colours; it shines like Christmas tree decorations: red, blue, green, violet and all the other colours there are, everything is mixed up.

These children are asked to play with these colours. They then kneel down by these ponds and move their little hands in the water, and they see how small balls, small bubbles, like soap bubbles, emerge from them. So they play with them; they hold their hands in the water and splash it up, and that is how bubbles like these are created. The children are happy, they often follow a larger bubble like this on their way and then return again. There are beautiful things for these new arrivals to enjoy, and so they quickly forget. For heaven knows how it must receive those who return to their own. Yes, these little children rejoice, and also the older ones, and no longer express the wish to return to earth.

I have probably forgotten to tell you a lot, and I would still like to tell you a lot, but I would like to add the following: Angels often come to us from the most diverse spheres, and they then ask these angels of the children's paradise: "Make me fifty or," let's say, a hundred little spirits, brothers and sisters, ready for a reception, for a party. Teach them a dance, teach them a game, we would like to have them. Then it just has to be done. An angel of God is responsible for this. He calls the children together and gives his siblings further instructions. And so little games are learned. Often it is just a matter of such a child coming and greeting a newly arrived spirit with a bouquet of flowers. Perhaps it is one of his relatives who is coming back. There are so many possibilities. These children are fetched, they are requested from various spheres for celebrations or for a reception.

**That is how heaven is organized.** So I had my task with these children. I was to receive them until they were three years old. I saw the parents cry many tears and I thought to myself: "*Good mother, if you only knew what beauty and splendour your child is now experiencing, you would be happy and not cry.*"

For a long time I carried out this task and brought children back to the kingdom of heaven. Then I was told: "You should not only fulfill this task, but you should now look after and protect children in the earthly kingdom." I was again instructed to go here or there. I either had several houses where there were children that I had to look after, or I had my playgrounds where children would gather. I had to ensure that they were well looked after, protected from human misfortune and inconvenience, if at all possible.

Of course, one of these children could be marked for death. So this too is explained to me beforehand, or it is indicated to me that I should not pay any attention to this child because it is already in the care of other spirits who are carrying out the task for it.

This is how everything is organized, and we have to strictly adhere to this order. So today I have the task of going from one house to another, watching these playgrounds and also reporting any unforeseen dangers. This too is sometimes necessary. **You know that you cannot foresee everything in advance; through clumsiness something unexpected can happen.** But everything is organized for this too, or we have to report it as quickly as possible. So today I have the



wonderful task of working with my children. And my wish that I had when I came into the spiritual world, my wish to meet him, him to whom I had dedicated my life and to whom all my sacrifice had been devoted, yes, this wish was granted. I was asked to do this, I should now be allowed to see him together with others, because it must be clear to you that not one spirit alone will be received; just think how infinitely many will enter the kingdom of heaven and ascend to the heights. So I was told: "Get ready with your children; take some of the small ones and some of the big ones, and decorate them with flowers as beautifully as you can; let your imagination run wild. Then we will take you to the place where you can meet him with the children."

I did it, I decorated the children with flowers; as far as my imagination allowed, I made them little wreaths and covered their clothes with flowers. Then I took them and went with them to the designated place. I was not alone with them, there were many, many there. There were many brothers and sisters who came with children like me. Would you like to know where we gathered? Yes, when so many people come, it is best to gather in these magnificent gardens; you line up, there is enough space here. And then you can see him coming and going to the little ones and picking them up here and there.

They don't know yet, they can't understand in whose arms they were. But he also says: "The kingdom of heaven belongs to you." And we, we hesitantly go near him and bow before him. We are happy to see him and we are happy that he is happy about our children and his children. And he has kind words for us. Then we have to say goodbye to him again; it is difficult for us. We stay together for a long time, he withdraws first. Suddenly he has disappeared from us so quickly.

You want to know what he looked like? I can tell you what the older children say. They say how beautiful he was. They tugged at his clothes and the gemstones on it were like fire, and the children were allowed to. They still talk about this magnificent dress; it made an impression on them. And they talk about its shine and its scent and the splendour of colours. that emanated from it. Because it was almost like in that pond, where they played with all the colours. mixed up, his dress shone so brightly. Because I believe he put on this colourful dress especially for the children; it was a dress with such shining gemstones, in all colours. For us, his whole figure was like fire that cannot be explained. The children talk for a long time about this encounter, about the beautiful brother with the beautiful dress. It is then our job to tell them who it was; and it stays in their memory. Even later, when they have to say goodbye to the children's paradise, the memory is still with them; they had the encounter with him in this way. And many are given the opportunity to meet him again, if they do not have to leave the heavenly kingdom and enter human life, where the memory of this wonderful experience will then be extinguished.

So, my dear friends, I am fulfilling my task. You would like to know what my name is. I am Magda, and I am so happy. And this is what I would like to wish for you: it should be like this for you too one day, you too should not have to ask about time when you come to the kingdom of heaven; it should always be spring or summer. You too can succeed in what I accomplished in the earthly kingdom.

So I am going back to my paradise to my children and leave you to the blessing and protection of God. God bless you.

Joseph: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters. I would like to answer a few more questions for you, but I think the time is very advanced for you.

Dear spirit friend Josef, I would be interested to know what kind of relationship Magda has with the Linus house. (This was at page 110, from Experience reports 1960 -1961.)

Josef: The spirits who belong to the Linus house do not fulfill all their tasks in the same house. But when they have free time, they can return to this house. They are also invited, and they go to invitations in this or that house. This is perhaps something that she has neglected to explain; she also has a certain amount of free time that she can decide freely about.

Thank you, dear friend Josef. The angelic beings were pleased with Magda's thirst for knowledge. I think the divine beings are also pleased when people show a thirst for knowledge in the right way.

Josef: Of course. **They are pleased with everything that can lead to progress for people.** It should also be said that we informed Magda beforehand and discussed with her what was important to tell; because it should not just be a story for you, but rather this story must contain instructions for you.

How long do the preparations take before an ascending being can speak to us for the first time?

Josef: It does take a certain amount of time. You must not forget that when you plan something in the spiritual realm, if you want to ask a spirit to speak to you at this hour, the forces are supplied accordingly and the preparations are made so that it is possible. So with the help of the spirits of God, something can be accelerated.

Thank you. Dear spirit Josef, could you please tell us what a spirit of the times looks like. Is it a strict angel?

Josef: I would like to say that these spirits also have different dispositions; because it is usually a bit mixed, not everything is always aimed at being strict. A spirit of the times does not necessarily have to be strict in nature, it must be conscientious and thorough, which is what it has been trained to be. But it can still be cheerful. It simply has to carry out its task conscientiously.

Thank you very much, dear Josef. Is there a certain kind of methodical teaching in the children's paradise?

Josef: Yes, it was suggested to you that the children have their activities and their order depending on their age. The children you were told about are spirit children until they are seven years old. After that they have to leave this children's paradise and go to another one. There other schools begin, and the game then largely stops, because they have to continue to be taught.

Dear friend Josef, Magda said that children lose the memory of their parents. But I believe that they at least pick up their parents when they die.

Josef: Yes, of course, but then they are perhaps no longer children, but have long since grown up. Furthermore, it is the case that here and there such a child is also allowed to visit their parents, if to recognize something meaningful in it.

Report of the ascending spirit being Magda and  
answers to questions from spirit teacher Josef by mediator  
Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.  
Original: tape recording.

**July 6, 1960,  
Maria's blessing of helpfulness.  
Insightful reunion with relatives in the world beyond.**

[Greetings from the controlling spirit]

Maria: Greetings from God. My dears, I'm trying to tell you something about my spiritual experience and how I was received. I have to talk a little about my family, how I found myself with them. I had a sister, her name was Resi. My father was called Wenzel, my mother was called Maria, like me. Father and mother went over to the spiritual world first, then my sister followed, and I was the last to come. My father was a boot-maker. My mother, my sister and I had to help earn a living. Father didn't earn much; he loved entertainment *and even more his alcohol*. There was a lot of discord in the family. When father came home drunk in the evening, he would hit us and beat us up. We had no love for our father.

Mother couldn't earn anything in the later years of her life. My sister and I had to support her, we remained unmarried. Father, as mentioned, was the first to go. We earned our bread with all kinds of work. We had to work in the fields and simply wherever we were needed: in the mills, in the fields, sometimes in the houses. That's how we earned something to support ourselves. Hard cash was very rare for us; as payment for our work we were often allowed to take some bacon with us, sometimes flax or grain, sometimes fabrics - something was given to us, sometimes a rabbit or simply something that was available or left over. And we were happy to have something to eat. So we just had to work.

My mother was a good woman. As she used to do, I also tried to look after the sick from time to time. Because that was the only thing you could do back then - you went where you were needed to earn something like that. There were many people who were much poorer than we were, and I sometimes gave them what little I had. I sometimes worked without pay at all; I was happy when I was allowed to eat there. My sister Resi, on the other hand, never worked without pay. She then went back and demanded my pay; she also often got into arguments with people. She often laughed at me and scolded me for working without pay. She was always curious about me; she always checked my pockets and my aprons and always wanted to know how much and what I had received. *She always exercised control over me.*

I sometimes gave some of the food to other people. We had neighbors who were sick, and they were much poorer than us; I sometimes gave them something. My sister Resi, on the other hand, didn't want to hear about it, she said: "The reward for what we have achieved belongs to us, and we have nothing to give to the others. They shouldn't be too lazy to work either." *Resi had many similarities with her father.* We always had problems with father; his booze was the most important thing to him. He could sit in the pubs for hours; he coughed and smoked and cursed, and in the evenings he came home drunk. The work he did was very poor and of no quality; he was just a cobbler, shoe repairman.

So we had a lot of worries with him and at the same time our shame. But I still tried to talk to him and make it clear to him that he had to change. When he was sober, he listened to me. When he was drunk, he would attack me in particular and beat me; he took advantage of the opportunity because he knew that I would go to prayer with him the next day. I just let him hit me, sometimes I was blue and red. He never did anything to my sister Resi. He also always blamed me because Resi went to him and told him that I gave my meager wages to the poor and even worked without pay. That made my father angry. He was rarely in a good mood with me. But I found comfort in prayer; I prayed to God that he would be merciful to him and forgive him. Well, my father was the first to go into the other world, then my mother followed, then much later Resi came, and then I came. We all met and greeted each other, but I didn't see my father, I must say. Mother was there, Resi was there

and many friends and acquaintances from the village and the surrounding area. They also came to greet me and they were happy and made a lot of noise and cheers.

**Of course I was astonished to wake up in this other world.** My relatives and friends who already lived in this other world told me different things about it; some said to me: "You know, here you find everything the same as on earth, *only it is a little more refined*. And we actually have to work too. If we had known what to expect, we would have enjoyed life more." Others said: "No, if I had known that, I would have been a little different." So I had to realize: It was a confusion; some were of this opinion, and others had a different attitude. But I also saw that there were certain personalities there who were distinguished by their noble appearance. I thought to myself that these were the angels or certain royalty who now had to see to it that everything was in order. Of course, I still couldn't get a clear idea of all these things, I couldn't find an explanation for everything. Then these elegantly dressed people reprimanded the crowd that greeted me and said: "Well, it's good, you've expressed your joy. Now get back to work as quickly as possible." Then I was alone with my mother, my sister and these elegantly dressed people.

Now I was told that I would be allowed to move into a house on a hill; my mother would be on the same level, while my sister would live in the valley. I saw that my sister was a little depressed. She immediately reproached me when she saw that I was allowed to live on the hill - I really had nothing to do but be amazed. She reproached me: "You know, it's actually your fault that I'm not better off here." I didn't know what to do with these words. Then she was pushed away and mother gave me a gentle look, as if to say: "What she says is not true." But I could immediately see the difference between my mother and my sister. Mother seemed happy, while the sister was dissatisfied.

Now I asked: "Can't I visit you first? I would be interested to know where you live. I am a newcomer here and it would be interesting for me to see how you are and how you live." Then the companion to my right said: "Yes, you can. You can see where your sister lives and you can also find out what she does."

"Yes, do you have to work here?" I asked immediately, because I thought that in heaven you were only allowed to pray, sing and play music; the fact that you should work surprised me a little. I had already received a hint about it when the others were sent to work, but I couldn't really understand it. I could see now that where I was standing, was definitely not the ultimate glory. It was quite pleasant; I was on a level; there were streets, gardens, simple and beautiful, and I saw animals, I saw small houses, large buildings, I saw various wells, all sorts of things; **it really reminded me a lot of the earth.**

(this confirms what the Danish sage [Martinus](#) (1890-1981), writes in his book on this topic, [the road to paradise](#), that *one of the levels* on the other side, is almost a mirror of the earth's current conditions. R- comment.)

Now I was asked to look at my house first. Then they said to my sister: "Now go back to your work; when the time comes, we will come to see you." Good. Mother and some companions now led me to my new home. It was a beautiful, comfortable path; it led us upwards, and I had the feeling that the further up we climbed, the lighter and more colourful the surroundings would become. So we suddenly stood on a hill, and there was one house next to the other at certain intervals, like a colony; There were gardens in front of them. In front of one of these houses I was told: "This is your house, you may enter it." My companion opened the door, and there came some strangers to meet us, welcomed me and said: "*This is now your house and your new home*. You should feel very comfortable and happy with us." I answered: "Yes, I am happy," but I looked around a little startled. I was shown a room; I was to live there. Then I was led out of this room into a large room and was told: "This is the common room." It was very neat and I found it very nice here. In contrast to the modest life I had lived and the modest surroundings I had, I found it very grand here. I did not dare to contradict, but I would have liked to say: "Do I really have to live here? Something simpler would be fine for me." But then I quickly thought: "Yes, I am in heaven, and in heaven you are entitled to beautiful things; so I am trying to get used to beautiful things." Then I was told: "The meetings take place in this common room. Your friends are here too, with whom you can talk."

My mother, who was present at this explanation, smiled at me and said: "It's all right, Maria, everything will be fine; I live very close by and my house is more or less the same as yours. I spend most of my time in the common room." Then we promised to visit each other and mother said goodbye. My companion said to me: "You have friends here and they're looking after you now. The best thing for you now is probably to withdraw a little and rest."

Actually, I didn't feel tired at all. First of all, I looked at my hands, my whole figure, as best I could; I didn't have a mirror. *I had no idea whether I still had the same face as before or what I looked like.* I was just surprised that I was wearing a similar dress to the one I wore on earth. I felt my hair and I found that it was much fuller and much finer than it had been when I was alive. Everything I studied and how I observed myself was of course seen by others.

Then they said to me: "Yes, of course, you would like to see what you look like," and they explained to me: "People on earth have mirrors; in the spiritual world there is also something in which you can see yourself. It would not be right if you were not allowed to see yourself, because anyone who looks terrible should see what he looks like, and anyone who looks better should also be able to experience it; they should also see how their appearance is improving.

It is human nature to grow older and lose beauty from year to year. In the spiritual realm it is the other way round; when you return home you look a little old, and over time you get younger and younger. So you have the possibility of getting a completely youthful and beautiful appearance. The initial, old appearance has nothing to do with what plays a role on earth, because the spirit always remains young and fresh; but at first he is still enveloped by many mists, and his soul is darkened. *When the people who have returned home have been purified or cleansed, then the spirit emerges from this mists, and youthfulness then appears.*

And the hair, which was so stubbly and so rough, is in the spiritual realm as fine as silk, depending on the feelings that lie in the soul; **for the soul is the source, it provides the strength for this spiritual growth, for maturing, for appearance."**

Then I said: "Yes, I would like to see, I would like to know what I look like, or is it immodest of me to ask: 'Is a mirror enough for me?'"

"No," they replied, "but we do not have a mirror like the ones that people have; we have something else, something similar."

Then someone brought me an object. It was a small flame that had been lit; and these friends here, who were gathered with me, all held their hands over the flame, and they said to me: "Come too, hold your hands very close to the flame, it is not burning."

Yes, I did it; and then they all held their hands in front of my face, and I was to do the same. Then they said: "Here is the mirror, here you can see yourself; in your own hand you can see yourself. We also offer you our strength and our hands, here you can see yourself too."

And it was actually like that: I saw myself reflected in my own hands, I saw my face. I looked at myself and felt as if I had a mirror in my hand. Then I wanted to know: "Yes, how is that possible, why do you need a flame? Can't I look into my hands from the very beginning and see myself in them?"

They answered me: "Yes, you know, at the beginning it is necessary to get this flame, because it is nothing other than a source of strength so that you can see yourself. We don't need it for ourselves, we can see ourselves in our hands without it," and they held their hands in front of their faces. Then they took the flame away again and left me. Before that, however, I had tried to look at myself again, but the mirror was gone, that is, I could no longer see myself. Of course I asked: "Is this only temporary, or do I have to call you every time I want to see myself?" They answered me: "You shouldn't be so vain and want to see yourself at every opportunity. The time will come when

you are ready for it and you can see yourself at every opportunity.” Of course, I didn’t mean it like that; I just wanted to know whether I wouldn’t be ashamed if I stood there next to the others. That was actually the reason why I wanted a mirror. *Well, I felt that my face was similar to that of my life on earth; I had similar features, but they were a little more refined.* I no longer had the earthly body, no longer the flesh, but I had a face, my spiritual face and my spiritual body. I wore a dress; it was light brown in colour, and as I stood, I also thought to myself: “I’ve never had a dress like that, how is that possible?” Then they explained this to me, and they: “You know, it just came out of your life and the clothes you wore. You mostly wore black clothes.

They don’t wear black clothes here, so we’ve given you a lighter colour now. It goes well with your hair colour, and you look quite neat. Of course you won’t always have to wear the same skirt; we hope that we can give you a new dress very soon.”

I was astonished by all this, because in my imagination it was just as I had seen it in the pictures where the angels were painted with the most beautiful, colourful dresses. I thought that you would always wear the same dress for all time and eternity.

Now someone came and said that they would give me another dress... Yes, but I shouldn't worry about what clothes and shoes I should wear and how I looked, I should rest now. And so they accompanied me to my room. I saw a bed and realized that it was much more comfortable than my bed on earth; I had only slept on leaves, on a leaf sack. I didn't know what this bed was made of; it was so fine, so soft, so beautiful. *I felt like I was lying on a cloud, it was so comfortable.* My companions had asked me and helped me to lie down. I didn't know what happened afterwards, so I slept, slept, rested.

I didn't know how long I had slept. Then they stood next to me again and said: "So, dear sister, you slept really well, now we want to get to our work." **I wanted to know if it was like with people on earth, whether you always have to sleep, whether there is also day and night.**

They answered me: “Oh no, you sleep primarily *when you are just coming over.* You need rest, because the soul wants to collect itself a little, and it is good for the mind and soul if they get this rest. Afterwards you will have a rest period again, but it is not the sleep that you have enjoyed now; and we do not know the night that people on earth have. But when we have worked hard, we also have our rest periods, and we can occupy ourselves with things as we like.”

Then I wanted to know where my father was; I had to think about him. Then they said to me: “Yes, your father was not even allowed to come to greet you; your father is not doing so well.” Naturally, I wanted to help him, and I asked these companions: “Who are you then? Are you angels of God, and what are you doing? Can you tell me?” They said yes: “Yes, we are angels of God, and our task now is to first enlighten and guide you until you have settled in here. *Then you can carry out your tasks independently.*”

Yes, I was so happy, I had never imagined this other world like this. Now I had a house, a beautiful house, I no longer had to worry about my daily bread; my limbs no longer ached, and I had a wonderful feeling of bliss and freedom. I no longer had to go to work to earn bread for myself, for my sister or for my mother and for my father. *But I had to work, and what kind of work?*

But for the time being, I was very interested in how my sister and father were doing. Then one of these accompanying angels said to me: “Yes, well, we’ll make a detour to see your father; after all, he has the right to know that you are there too.” And then he went with me. We walked through many villages, many fields, and the further we went, the more I had the impression that night was coming. It began to get darker and darker. I could imagine that my father was not well. But I wanted to know whether my prayer had not been answered, since I had prayed for him, and I asked my accompanying angel: “Well, did you not accept the prayer that I said?” He replied: “You know, I cannot possibly answer all of these questions now. You will be informed about it, you must be informed about everything that you have thought wrongly, acted wrongly, been taught wrongly in

your life, and it will take us a very, very long time to discuss all of these individual things together. But we'll take our time, we'll go through one thing at a time and discuss it."

So we suddenly found ourselves standing in front of my father. Before that, there had been a lot of noise, rumbling and commotion. My father was sitting in a small hut. It seemed to have completely fallen apart, but not as if it was going to collapse. He saw me and my angel companion, and he breathed a sigh of relief and came towards us; yes, he hugged me and said: "*Maria, you are here! I am glad that you are finally here, because I have been waiting for you so much!* I prayed here in this hut that someone would come and bring you to me. You know, Resi has never been to see me, and mother doesn't want to know anything about me either; so I thought to myself: 'Maria is not ashamed of me, she will come to me.' I knew it, and I thank God that he heard my prayer."

Yes, I looked at my father. He looked very similar to how he did as a human, and the smell that came out of him was not pleasant; it reminded me all too much of those sad hours. Then he began to complain: "If only I didn't always see my bottle of liquor in front of me." Then I said: "What do you see?"

"Yes, I always see the bottle in front of me and the glass next to it."

"Yes, you don't have any alcohol here, father."

"Yes," he said, "I still have it in my soul, I can't get it out of my soul. I thirst for this drink, and I have become addicted to it at times."

Yes, I couldn't really understand that either and asked myself in silence: "*Where is it here? Is this hell? Is it purgatory, or what is it?*" I thought so, but I said nothing. But my companion saw my thoughts and said: "I'll explain to you later what you've just thought. Now let's try to give father some advice."

I couldn't give him any myself, because I hadn't yet been initiated into these laws and this life, and I asked my companion: "Do what you can. You know, my father was weak, he was already a good man; but alcohol did him such a bad turn. Please, can you do something for him?"

He answered: "It's just like that with us: on earth, you collect wealth and take it all over with you; you simply can't get rid of things - that's the law. Anyone who has gone through life with liquor simply keeps it in the other world; **anyone who has been full of bad and dark thoughts simply takes them with them - that's the law.** And anyone who has had a good heart and a good hand also takes everything with them; the good heart is in his soul, the feelings unfold. He then experiences it, and the reward for his goodness is not lacking; **everything comes back to you, everything, everything pays off.** Man lives as a worker in the world, he gathers his goods together and takes everything over; *but he does not bring material goods with him, but his spiritual goods.* And that is just how it is with your father; he has all his spiritual goods with him, and that is alcohol, because his soul is completely clouded by it."

Then I asked: "Yes, can I help him?"

"First of all he must help himself, that is the law," said my companion, and he pointed this out to me: "Remember, it would not be in God's justice if one could just say a few prayers for someone who has lived badly and died in crime and the way to heaven would then be open for him. That does not happen; *one pays off down to the last penny.* God forgives a large part of his guilt, but everyone purifies himself."

I felt sorry and turned my eyes pleadingly to my companion and said: "Oh, maybe there is an exception; can't I help my father after all?"

Then he said: "Yes, you can make this time a little easier for him if you agree to go to him now and then and pray with him, to comfort him, to take him away from his evil thoughts." Yes, I wanted to do that, if I could help my father.

Then my companion said to my father: "Now, try to continue praying. You can if you want. Make a little effort, step out of your hut and wander around a bit, because you will meet many people and you can perhaps give them some comfort. *Get out of your hut!*"

My father was quite shocked to hear such words and then he said to me: "Maria, what do you think, would it be a good thing if I went out?"

And I replied: "Of course, father, come," and I took him by the hand and led him out of the hut.

It was quite dark, but still so bright that one could find the way; he could also find the way back to his miserable hut. Now that we were with him, the surroundings were illuminated; we were like lanterns, like lights to him. He saw it and said: "Yes, now it is easy, as long as you are here, but when you are gone, everything around me is dark."

And my companion answered: "No, that is not true. If you want, if you just have a good thought, then you will have so much life.

I don't think you should always look one step ahead and always see where you are going, even if it is only a foot, but you will see this much." I saw that my father was making an effort.

He wanted to be in better circumstances and he said: "If only I could pray! I can't pray, I keep getting distracted, and I always see this bottle and I always have a longing for it."

"Yes, you must break yourself of that habit," he said.

Then we suddenly had to say goodbye and my angel companion said: "it is enough now, but we will visit you again."

And my father asked: "But at least send the mother too; and I would like to have Resi! After all, Maria is not alone, I have mother here too" by which he meant his former wife. Yes, mother should come and Resi.

When we had said goodbye, I asked my companion: "Why don't my mother and sister come to him?"

He answered me: "You will hear why they don't come."

Then we left, and soon I didn't see my father any more. I didn't know whether he stayed outside the hut or whether he would come to see her again. But I resolved to pray for him.

I thought: "If you have to work here, you will definitely get a wage, and then I will say: 'I don't need the wage, but give it to my father.' I will work for him, and I will take on something, something unpleasant, something painful, so that my father will feel better."

That's what I thought, that's what I wanted to do. Yes, what I was thinking, my companion always saw too, but he didn't comment on my thoughts.

Then he said: "Well, before we return to your house, since we are already passing by the valley, let's go and see your sister."

She lived in the valley, and I was interested in what sister was doing, and I asked: "Does she have a house too?"

"Yes, she has a house too."

"Is it as beautiful as mine? And why does she live in the valley and not where mother and I live?"

Then he said: "Why should she live where you and your mother live? She doesn't belong there."

"Why not?"

"You'll see why she doesn't belong there."

We returned the same way, and it gradually got brighter and brighter until it was this pleasant light when we arrived in the valley. Then a path led us near a forest. There was a house there, and in front of the house I saw a large, huge pile of stones and a basket next to it. Then I asked: "What are these stones doing here? What do we need stones for in heaven? We have things like that on earth."

"You will be taught about that too," he said, "but now we want to go and see your sister in the house." She was with others, also in a common room. There was also a being who was in charge of the others and giving them instructions. My sister listened, and she still had the bitter look she had



when we first met. When we entered, the explanations and the teaching stopped. There were, as I counted, about twenty beings here, half female and half male. Then my sister was asked to leave the room and accompany us. I quickly looked around to see what it looked like here. It looked completely different to my house, I would say the style of building was the same, but it was very modest, very modest. *It reminded me, so to speak, of our life on earth; there were these simple pine and wood walls, it looked like that, so very, very modest.* There was nothing colourful there, nothing at all; but there were chairs, there was a table, there was a blackboard on which people wrote and drew. Then she led us into her personal room. This too was built in the same style as mine, so to speak, but here everything was very primitive, very primitive.

She was satisfied with it, because she had hardly seen anything else.

Then my companion angel said to my sister: "Yes, of course it is not easy for you here, you have a hard job to do."

She answered, turning to me: "Yes, I assume that my sister will help me and that she certainly won't have a more pleasant job."

Then I looked questioningly at my companion and he answered her: "You know, your sister lives near your mother. You know, your mother lives there on the hill, and your sister is near her too. Her work is not the same as yours."

"Yes, yes," she said somewhat mockingly, "she knew how to approach people and flatter them in her life on earth; she knows how to do it here too."

"Well," said the angel, "you are doing just the work that you have to do so that your soul can be purified. But it might be a good thing if you gave your sister an explanation, how you work. Perhaps she will agree to help you and then you will find relief."

But she refused and said: "No, after all I can do my work myself, the others do it too."

By this she meant those with whom she had been in the common room.

"Good," said my companion angel, "we don't want to keep you any longer. I will explain your work to your sister. Just go and come back again."

"Yes," she said, "it is good. But I just don't think it's right; I lived the same life as my sister, we had the same parents, we worked the same, and I am certainly not as well off as my sister. She has advantages here again and I just don't think that's right." So she complained and the angel gave her no more answer. He gallantly opened the door for her and pushed her in.

Then he said to me: "Look at this pile of stones." It was a big pile and I asked: "What does my sister have to do with it?" He replied: "Your sister is carrying these heavy stones away. Pick one up."

I took one in my hand and I had the feeling that they were all heavy, whereas I had previously observed that all spiritual matter was very light. But these stones were heavy, as I felt as a human being. Then I wanted to know: "What is the point of it, where does she have to carry these stones, and why do we need stones at all?"

"Oh," said my companion, "I told you, you will be informed about it. In everything that is here, no matter what level it is, whether deep or high, everywhere in these stones too, there is life, life that also develops, that also has to move forward, that has its meaning."

I could not understand what was meant by this life.

"But where should she carry the stones?"

"Yes," he said, "where you live and where your father lives, and everywhere in general, just look at this big valley, there are many paths. It has rivers, it has streams, it has gardens, you see many things; and if you look carefully, you will also see stones. Your sister now carries these stones to very specific places, on instruction, a pile here and a pile there. But she always stays on her level, she cannot climb to your height. But she can go near her father if she wants to, but she does not seek him out. She is told beforehand where she has to carry the stones; she carries the stones out, you saw the basket. And her siblings," meaning those in the common room, "have to sort the stones according to size and colour; 'Colour' is perhaps too much to say; the stones are marked, and

according to this mark they must be put together and taken to specific places. They are carried there, and it is hard and arduous for her to do this work. But she does not have to carry these stones all the time; she has to spend a lot of time in the common room and is taught. She also has the opportunity to pray and sing."

"But at least that," I thought, "so she does not have to do this hard work all the time."

Then I said: "Please tell me at least in a few words:

What kind of life is in these stones, what meaning does it have?"

"Yes, these stones here, as you see them, are monotonous. They are not beautiful, they are misshapen, they have no colour; you do not see life. But when they pass through the hands of these beings, a small change takes place, just a small one. And at the place where they are put back, a very slight change occurs in them. The stones do not stay in the same place, they are carried away again. I would almost compare them to a fruit that has to ripen; it is placed further and further in the sun so that it can ripen. *But this does not mean the sun in human terms, but rather the spiritual power, the spiritual sun.* So a change then takes place for this stone from one level to another. This stone is always in your sister's sphere, but for it, it is not always the same, but something different, because the stages of development of a sphere are interwoven."

That is how my companion explained it to me. He led me to my heights and I directed my attention to the stones. Now I had to see how the stones in my surroundings were full of colours.; they were different colours. and they were beautiful. I picked them up and I found them light and beautiful; I threw them up, played with them and asked: "Are these the same stones?" He replied: "No, they are not the same stones. You can see that a completely different transformation has taken place here. These are not the same stones as those that your sister is carrying. But that is also something in itself, there is life in it too, *and this life has its higher level.*"

Then I said: "I find the stones here in front of the houses and on the paths wonderful; they give a wondrous impression. Everything is so colourful and beautiful to look at."

"Yes," he answered, *"everything is connected with one another. These stones here are moving toward their higher level of development, and in doing so they fill the atmosphere with loveliness. For them, this is again a very special path of development; they have been purified, they have been wrapped in their colours., they have reached that certain maturity. And then the workers of this heavenly sphere come again and carry these stones in their arms in loveliness, without any trouble, to their destination, where the blessed hands of heavenly messengers then envelop them and clothe them in the garment they belong in."*

This is how they explained it to me. For me, everything was so unbelievable, incomprehensible. I was supposed to be informed about it.

Now I wanted to know: "What does my mother do? And what is my work?" I wanted to earn a lot, I wanted my father to be better off. We visited my mother and full of amazement and joy I realized: It was the same house as mine. It was also so colourful, with a flower garden and wreathed with these colourful stones, it was so beautiful.

My mother's work was in the gardens of God. In her life she had had to endure a lot; she had borne ridicule and shame because of her father calmly. She had been a pious woman, had done what good she could; she had prayed a lot, she had been a kind, good woman.

Now my companion angel said to her: "Come, show us your work yourself, show us what you do."

"Yes," she replied full of joy, and she also fetched a basket from her house. It was beautiful; I had never seen one in this shape in my human life, so elegant and beautiful. The basket had a short handle, and I had the feeling that so many things could sink into it or find space. It was something

strange for me. Then the accompanying angel said to my mother: “Come quickly, dear sister, and show your former daughter,” he emphasized, “how you work and what your work is for.”

Now we had a path to walk along and came to a large, large field of flowers. Here my mother walked through these flowers, she stepped through them. I was also asked to step into the field, and strangely enough, no one trampled on any flowers, even though we were standing in the middle of the most beautiful flowers. *They had bent over a little, and with the next step they straightened up again.* Now my mother showed me that these flowers were full of pollen. They were such beautiful, bell-shaped flowers with dense pollen. She then took her basket, held it under these bellflowers and stroked them with her hands and collected nothing but this pollen, the whole basket full. I had to marvel at this too: “Yes, that is your work? Why do you have to do this?” It was strange for me, and again I got the same answer: “It is impossible that you can grasp everything now. But there is life and development in this pollen too; it too is brought forward and carried forward.” Yes, my mother was to do nothing else but collect this pollen. We accompanied her back to her house, and there we saw one basket next to the other, full, full of this pollen. “Where does this pollen go?”

“Others come and collect these baskets with this fragrant dust and carry it away to another world, to another sphere; they need this dust.” Yes, I believed that in the kingdom of heaven everything simply grew by itself, the flowers and everything was just there.

I was told: “Oh yes, that’s true, it grows wonderfully, but it also has to be sown. But this dust that was collected is also clothed, it also gets its clothing. This is the spiritual form, the spiritual substance, and this substance is necessary for another world.”

“For which world? Who needs it?”

*“In order for people to receive what they ask and pray for, it is necessary that the spiritual side places the blessing in their soil for them to develop. In this pollen lie the powers and the blessing that will find their expansion in the earthly kingdom.”* Here, too, I was to be taught more about all of these things later.

Yes, that was my mother’s work. So I asked her: “Why don’t you go to Father? He needs you. And don’t you get a reward for this work?” My mother replied: “Yes, I get a salary. I was given this work, and I do it conscientiously; it is a wonderful job. I also have the opportunity to pray a lot and to come into contact with these heavenly beings, to talk to them. I assume that you too meet them and are taught by them.” Then she continued: “You cannot yet understand it, and you consider my work to be pointless. It is a small job that I do here in God’s vineyard with an infinite number of other beings, but it is not pointless. It is absolutely necessary that this work be done. And why do I not go to Father? I pray for him, and I have recommended that my companion angel visit him. I cannot go past him, it hurts me too much to see him in his misery; and I do not believe that I have the opportunity, I alone, to rescue him from his distress. I would rather not see where he is.” That’s what my mother said to me. I myself had a different opinion.

Then, when I was alone with my companion, I asked him: “Do you feel that my mother acted correctly, spoke correctly? Shouldn’t we help those in distress?”

The angel answered: “It is her freedom, she doesn’t have to. She prays for him, it’s good. Your father has to go through this difficult time. But if you want to do a lot of work for him, as you believe, then you cannot decide that alone. You must have the consent of the others. Just think what a mess there would be if everyone could do as they pleased, if they could say: ‘I’m going to take on this work and do it, and in doing so I expect my father, my mother, my husband and so on to be freed.’ That’s not possible.”

I replied: "Then at least try to pave the way for me so that I can meet the man who has power over my father and who can relieve him of some of his distress."

"I will do it," he said.

But first I wanted to know: "What kind of work should I do? Do I have to collect this pollen too, or what do I have to do? Or do I have to carry stones around?"

"You don't have to do any of that," he replied, "we have a completely different task for you. It is in (the act) you meet others with love and to help them. We will then turn to people; there, with them, you have the work that you can do. Because I have the feeling that you would not be satisfied with the work that your mother or your sister does, so we will give you another one straight away."

"I would be satisfied with anything," I said, "I just want to work enough to earn a lot."

Then someone said to me: "You must get rid of these feelings of earning a lot. In heaven you cannot say: 'I want to do this in order to earn as much as possible.' That is not the case; it is much more important to achieve great things. And those who are above us give the reward. They know whether a large or a small reward must be paid. ***It all depends on the individual's attitude, zeal and will.*** You do not pay in the same way as in the human kingdom. You still have to learn a few things here."

Yes, I wanted to do everything. But now I had only one desire: to meet the one who would enable me to make things easier for the father. "Who is he?" I asked, "what is his name, how should I stand in front of him, how should I greet him?"

My companion answered me: "Do as I do. No special respect is paid here, but you may bow your head a little more before him."

Yes, I wanted to know if it was perhaps Christ, I had prayed to him so much.

Then he said: "No, no, not that yet, but someone who is very close to Christ and who acts on his behalf; you may present your request to him."

Then I was led to him, that is, I was in my house in the common room with the others and was listening to a lecture. Then it was interrupted and they said we were going to have a visitor. Everyone started clapping their hands and I did the same. Then he came, the very man my companion said knew about my father and made decisions. Then I was asked to go to him and present my request. But I was a little shy and looked around to see if the others had something to say too, and they smiled. I was a little more trusting when the others looked at me so lovingly. Then I told it like it was: "I had a father who drank a lot and he didn't live well and he doesn't live in a particularly nice world. Can you allow me to suffer for him or to do something for him?" I asked him: "Make it possible for me. It cannot be that my father has to live in this distress for so long while I am doing well. After all, he was my biological father, I owe it to him."

He answered: "You are a good person, you have a good soul, you want to do something for your father. Good, you should do something for your father." And he gave me three tasks straight away; if I fulfilled them as he wished, then I could get my father out of the hut and bring him into the light a little more.

| I asked: "Yes, what kind of tasks are these?"

He answered me: "Go and visit people. Go to those who are immersed in passion in a similar way and manner as your father was, and try to lead them away from it. If you can lead a person away from this passion three times in a row, if you can take up the fight with the others who stand in your way three times in a row, if you can do it, then I will allow you to do something for your father." Yes, I had to be taught more about this task and I was. I sought out people and I sought out those who were lost in passion. Now I saw them, those passionate spirits who clung to people, who embraced them and had attached themselves to them. And now I was to take up the fight with them.

I saw that it was almost impossible, because these guys who had attached themselves to people were really full of passion. But I tried, I prayed: "God, give me the strength and let me approach this person, so that he gives up his passion, so that he goes home, so that he fulfills his duty, so that he becomes sensible, so that he does not do evil."

I approached these spirit beings. I grabbed them quite roughly by the arms and tried to throw them away. They were surprised that someone had come so suddenly and they called me the worst names because I, as a female, dared to go against them. But I had strength, I was strong; I had taken this strength with me from my human life. I had needed it back then, because I had to do hard and difficult work in my human life. I thanked God and said to him: "You gave me this strength, it has stayed with me; and I will deal with these people too." I grabbed them, one after the other, and threw them away. Then I hugged this person, I wrapped my arms around him and did not move away from him. I pulled him, I talked to him and had such an effect on him that I managed to get him to stop the evil deed. I managed to do this three times in a row, but it was a great effort on my part. But I managed it thanks to my good will, my strength and my energy. Then I went back to my companion and said: "I think I have done my work, I have accomplished it."

People had been watching me, they had seen everything I had done. And now I was to go to my father and tell him: "I have done something for you, I have done something, I have kept people on earth from doing evil. I have been able to prevent harm and as a result my work has been blessed for me and in return I can bring you relief."

So I went and told my father. I took him by the hand, prayed with him and said to him: "Through God's love and goodness I have been allowed to take you out of your distress a little." And I was allowed to go out of the darkness with him, but I did not know how far. My companion walked ahead of me and said: "I will stop when we have reached the point where your father has to stay." I was full of fear and thought: "Oh, if only he runs forward, if only he goes forward, out of this darkness, out of the darkness!" And I said to my father: "father, pray! father, pray! Don't think back to life any more, but think about doing good, think about wanting to do good, don't think back any more!"

And my companion walked a long way forward until he stopped. Then he said: "Here, this is to be your father's new home." There was also a house there, but it was no longer such a dilapidated hut. And there were friends here; they were in good spirits, they sang, they prayed, and they were so peaceful and full of love. They greeted my father when he came and said, "It is nice to welcome someone here again."

My father opened his eyes wide and I felt as if a heavy burden had been lifted from him. I also thought that his appearance had improved; he no longer looked so gloomy. I also thought I noticed a change in his clothes; he just suddenly looked completely different.

He thanked me and said, "Maria, you have always remained the same, How I have to thank God for giving me such a good child. I will never forget that you have freed me here and rescued me from this distress. I will never think back to the horrible life I lived. And I will be ready, like you, to do everything to please God. I will only ask that you always stand by my side and show me the way, what I have to do."

So I helped my father, and I had an inner joy at having accomplished something so great. Now I only had the desire to help others too. If I was able to get my father out of this distress, then I should be able to do the same for others. But they said to me: "No. Just slowly, slowly, one thing at a time. First you go back to your house and we will start with the lessons; *for you must be taught about what was not possible for you in the earthly kingdom.* You must be taught about many wrong thoughts and wrong actions. In this way you will find clarity, and only then, when you have gone through these various teachings, will you be able to work even more effectively in God's plan of salvation." So I went through these schools and I was given explanations and I am still given such explanations. I am always ready to take on something, to fight a battle, so that liberation comes to a being, be it a human being or a soul in the afterlife. I try to fight for it, and I receive my reward for

it. My reward is that, in the free time that is available to me, the way is opened to me to the most beautiful temples, where one can come to sing, to rejoice, to the glory of God, where the angels of heaven have descended to proclaim the glory of God to all the ends of heaven, and so one can take part in it as a reward.

There is also a completely different reward waiting for one, but I do not want to talk about it. I do not want to talk about personal rewards, but I only want to talk about the important things, only to emphasize what is necessary to do when one is in the other world. If one wants to share in the glory of heaven, then one must also be prepared to actively help to bring up the unfortunate brothers and sisters.

So I have fulfilled my task with you, and I am withdrawing into my world. May God bless you all. God bless you.

Joseph: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, many questions have certainly arisen in your mind, but time has advanced. Our friend went into a bit of detail in her explanation, and a bit of time has passed. If you are not too tired, I will be happy to answer a few more questions, but I would recommend that you do not go into too much detail.

Dear Joseph, in what time did Mary live?

Joseph: Five hundred years ago. Thank you.

Did she live in Austria?

Joseph: Yes.

Dear Joseph, it is astonishing how much strength this sister mustered after such a short time in the afterlife to free these people on earth from the lower spirits. Is that because she had to endure so much on earth herself?

Joseph: She had a noble disposition. The abilities of the spirit beings also differ from one to the other. In one, let's say, this power is present, while in the other, there are spiritual abilities that develop more in the spirit realm.

Of course, she had received support through her urge to do good and to help. It all depends on how much you are imbued with this will to help, whether it is just a superficial desire to achieve something because you want something yourself. Because human nature is like this: you say to yourself: "If I achieve what I want, then I will help the other person too." But if you start from the principle: "I want to do everything, I want to take on the hardest things just to make things easier for the other person," then you receive great support and a corresponding reward.

May I know what the next development of these spiritual stones is?

Josef: Yes, that would probably take too long to explain; I can't now. Based on the description, we were able to determine that certain influences, such as touching these stones, bring about a change.

**Josef: In the spiritual realm, the influences are infinitely diverse. Each** spirit is an evolving personality that has to exert its influence on the other. I would like to say, it is the same as with a magnet or a fire, so there are different ways of influencing the other. Because just as you humans have their magnetism, charisma, so does every being in the spiritual world, and this is necessary for all spiritual growth; because one is connected to and dependent on the other.

Dear Joseph, we have a lot of new friends among us. Some of the things that Mary told us are probably very strange to them, such as the fact that there are also objects in heaven. Could you perhaps say a few words about this?

Joseph: Yes, I would just like to mention this very briefly and I have to say the same thing over and over again: **people have a completely wrong idea of the other world; they have no idea at all, so to speak, or they think they are coming into an empty space.** And yet they want to believe that heaven is beautiful. But something can only be beautiful, be it a house or anything else, if there is variety in it; only then does beauty come to expression. It must also, let us say, be noble in its form. So objects must be present in order to be able to speak of beauty. The angelic beings are dressed in colourful clothes, in splendid, beautiful, magnificent garments, and they can change their garments. In the highest heavens there are the most precious objects that one can imagine. Perhaps one must also say to people: **Everything that is with you is first present in the spiritual realm, because it could not be with you if it were not first present in the spiritual realm.** *Because in the spiritual realm lies that core of development, that possibility of development.* What grows with you or what is created with you, is wrapped in this earthly matter; it is surrounded by your vibration, which is so condensed compared to our vibration that it has taken on this form. So you must actually imagine all these earthly things in their original state or think about them: "Why is this chair there, why this cushion, the clothes, all this?" You must trace the origin of all this material and ask yourself further: "How did it come into being, why is it like this?" It grew out of the earth; *a seed was once planted for it??* And then further: "Where did this seed come from? Who gave the blessing to flourish?"

It is God who must give this blessing. The various changes that come through your seasons are necessary, depending on the area where people live; accordingly, the influence from the spiritual side, is to condense this earthly matter, so that it becomes possible for people to have these materials and to form objects.

**Everything that you have, we have had in the spiritual realm for a long time; there is nothing that we do not have.** But you must not forget: you live in a world of imperfection. This chair, the most beautiful carpet you can imagine, everything that may be so beautiful is imperfect, it is not perfect. *Only we have the perfect, in the spiritual realm.*

But you cannot grasp it, your eyes cannot see anything perfect; that is why you cannot understand it. But in the spiritual realm, when you have reached those levels, you will see perfection, and you will then understand and comprehend that even the most beautiful thing that man has is a shadow of the perfection that is in the spiritual realm. And so I can only say one thing: whoever wants to look forward to the other life and is looking forward to it, may be happy; he will encounter many wonderful and beautiful things. **But this beauty must be earned through spiritual life.**

For the interests of the spiritual world are not the interests that people have. People strive for comfort, for security, and then perhaps the relationship with God comes later, but first comes the person himself, himself. And if there is a person behind the next door who is in spiritual distress and need, you turn away from him, you don't go to him, you don't want to get involved in those situations, you don't want to have any trouble, you want your own peace, you want your comfort, you don't want to have any inconveniences. You want to avoid anything that causes inconvenience as much as possible.

It is not possible for a person to find the right path to spiritual life overnight. Only when he has spent a long time at a spiritual school and has also received some inspiration and been taught, does he know where he can stop and where he has to offer his hand to help and where it may be necessary to confront a person with very forceful words. He then knows that one must really aim not to look first for one's own comfort, but rather to look after the salvation and comfort of others. If

everyone did that, if everyone was only concerned about doing everything for the sake of others and everything to remove from the way what is not pleasing to him, then you would have peace on earth.

But think for a moment: is that possible for you? You people live in a world of imperfection. But you should strive for perfection, you should become perfect as the Father is perfect (Matt. 5:48). You know that this is a long way, even if you want to be honest.

Now, my dear friends, we have the opportunity to meet again. The time has come. May God's blessing fill you all. May you be healthy in body and soul. Greetings from God.

Report of the ascending spirit being Mary and  
answers to questions from spirit teacher Joseph by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.  
Original: tape recording.

This was page140, of the  
Reports of experiences 1960, 1961.

Next case.

September 7, 1960,

### **Sophie Dissatisfaction and lovelessness, overcome by a difficult purification.**

**A life in the service of fellow human beings is in prospect,  
which requires kindness, tolerance and compassion**

[Greetings from the controlling spirit].

***Sophie: Greetings from God. Dear brothers and sisters, when I tell you about my first experiences in the afterlife, I would like to say in advance that I have since come to a better understanding. To help you understand it better, I must first briefly talk about my last life on earth.***

I was a farmer's wife, had many children and lived in poverty. And as is the case: when you are poor and hardly know how you are going to live with your children, you do not always have patience. You do not enjoy such an existence and do not ask about the meaning of such a life. So I simply felt it was a burden and bore it because many others were not doing any better at the time. But the world of God was not at all happy with me because I had no goodwill for my fellow human beings, not even for my family. I heard a lot about this in the spiritual world, and I was also punished. ***When you are in that other world, you look at everything differently.***

You complain about yourself that you were not able to live a more God-pleasing life. You then see that life must have had a meaning, you should have reached a goal. *But I did not ask about the meaning of life at the time.* I did believe in a God and prayed now and then. But we were so poor. The few animals we had did not give us a sufficient income. Well, I do not want to dwell on that. *But I must stress that I did not know how to live together with people in love.* I myself had a lot of arguments in my own family and with my neighbors. I lacked patience, attention and goodwill, goodness and love. I was a dissatisfied person, but I didn't particularly fight against fate, precisely



because, as I emphasized, others weren't doing any better. You couldn't feel happy with such a life - at least that's how I felt. But now to the other part.

**I was then called away from this world.** When I opened my spiritual eyes, I was really astonished to see that I was still alive and was told that I had now said goodbye to the earthly world, but that life would go on. **I turned around in amazement.** But I was immediately led away to a certain level, to many other souls who were just as heavily burdened as I was.

Now listen. I was first led to a dwelling. Oh, it was perhaps as sober and joyless as the one I had already become accustomed to on earth. So I made no demands on the spiritual world, especially since the surroundings were not inviting either. There was nothing beautiful to see and I quickly found out *that life here would continue in the same old way*. There was nothing there that could make me happy and delighted. At least that was my first impression.

But I was given a room in the house all to myself. At first I moved around and looked at my appearance. I had the impression that I was still wearing the same clothes that I had worn as a human being. "So," I thought, "everything is actually staying the same." But what I found quite unpleasant were the shoes I was now wearing. I thought: "When I was in the sick bed, I wasn't wearing any shoes. **Where did I get these shoes that are as heavy as lead and cause me pain when I walk?**" The more I looked at my shapeless shoes, the more I felt discomfort. They were really heavy shoes and I had a lot of trouble moving around in them. So I thought to myself: "I'll just make myself comfortable, lie down somewhere and wait for things to happen as they come. I simply won't go any further if I have to wear shoes like that."

Just as this thought was taking shape in my mind, someone was standing next to me. I knew immediately: "**He is here on behalf of a higher power.**" It was the same spirit being that had led me away from the earth. I recognized it immediately, and this being, an angel of God of course, said to me: "You shouldn't think that you could make your life so comfortable here. We put these heavy shoes on you. You hardly noticed or saw it when we did it. But don't think that you can lie around because of that. No, you're coming with me now and I'll show you the work that awaits you." Of course I had my objections and asked: "Do you have to work in heaven? I find that strange."

I assumed that God would make heaven pleasant for you, that he would forgive you for all your mistakes and sins, you just had to ask. But then I was taught otherwise. They told me: "*Now you will be punished for your lack of love. You must now feel the full weight of your life, because you have not lived as you were expected to. You have committed a great deal of injustice.*" This accusation brought my flawed life before my eyes. They even reminded me of the individual conversations I had had here and there. Yes, I had to admit my mistakes. But I still thought it was a bit harsh to have to put on these heavy shoes because of it. I was not at all capable of working and said: "Please, get rid of these heavy shoes. I would like to work here, but these heavy shoes are hindering me. I cannot walk in them." They did not answer me any further, but simply said: "You will be punished, but not here in this desolate environment. It cannot mean punishment for you, because it does not make an impression on you. You were never used to anything beautiful. You will be punished in a different way, because you must be punished for the injustice. You must feel how painful it is."

I had to set off at my companion's side. I only made very slow progress. My companion led me to a huge mountain of straw and reeds. When I got there, he said to me: "You have to remove this whole mountain. You have to bundle the straw and reeds neatly."

And the heavenly companion showed me how to do it. He had practice at it, he was quick at it, because he was light on his feet. He laid down the reeds and straw and arranged them into bundles of the same size. Then he took some reeds, tied them around them and tied the bundle together. Then he told me that I had to do the same: "Take the bundle; I will show you the way, where you have to carry it and what will happen to it."

It wasn't all that big, this bundle. If I hadn't been wearing those heavy shoes, I could have carried it easily. So I had to pick it up and I followed my companion with a slow, dragging step. It was tiring

for me! My heavenly companion didn't carry the bundle for me; I had to carry it the whole way myself. I took it under my arm once, over my shoulders another time, and tried to carry it in front of me; I always tried to find a more comfortable way of carrying it. But whatever I did, it remained the same and my feet hurt. Finally we came to the place where I was supposed to lay the bundle down. My heavenly companion then opened it and showed me how to lay it down on the spiritual ground, carefully arranged lengthwise.

He said: "I will come a few more times and take the same route with you to show you how to handle these bundles." I wanted to know how long it would take and whether there was no other way for me. I could surely make myself more useful in other ways and make up for what I had missed. But the heavenly companion didn't want to hear of that; he was also rather taciturn. He walked patiently with me. I had to arrange the second bundle myself. He stood next to me and told me how to do it. After we had already walked back and forth a few times - a lot of straw and reeds had already been carried away - he showed me how to make a mat out of it. I had to kneel down and do the work as he had shown me. I wanted to know who these mats were for.

He answered briefly: "They are for your brothers and sisters - they are waiting for them." Then he had to leave me, but said before he left: "You will find people like you here, but now you must continue to fulfill your task. You see the big mountain. When you have completely removed it, the terrible time of suffering is over for you. In between, you can think about many things and change your mindset."

Then he left. I continued to walk back and forth. Suddenly I felt as if my eyes were widening more. *I now saw other beings, whereas before it had seemed as if I was all alone in these vast spaces.* First I saw a spirit, whose spiritual appearance was dark in colour and who, it seemed, also had a difficult path to travel. He was not very far from me, so I could see him well. I looked over at him and waved to him to come to me. I couldn't go to him very well, but I saw that he was barefoot. He came to me and nodded to me. He gave me the impression of suffering. He showed me his hands, and that's when I knew. His hands, his fingers, were surrounded by a sticky mass, and he kept trying to strip it off or shake it off, which obviously caused him pain. So he came to me pleadingly and put his hands in mine. We couldn't communicate with words, because he spoke a language I couldn't understand. But I understood what he wanted. His hands hurt and he looked to me for help, cooling, release.

He put his hands in mine, pleading. I pointed to my heavy shoes and he just nodded; we were fellow sufferers. He made it clear to me that he wanted water, because he thought he could use water to free his hands from the sticky mass. But I had no water; I didn't need any water and didn't see any anywhere. Then he showed me the work he had to do. He, too, was standing in front of a mountain of large stones. They seemed to be hot because they were steaming. When he lifted the stones, he showed me with his hand movements that carrying them away was causing him great pain. He, too, had to carry the whole mountain of stones away and sort them in another place according to their exact size; *he had to build a long wall with the stones.* He too had been told that his work was meaningful and that it had to be done; ***he had to do this difficult work to atone for his crimes.***

We wanted to find out from each other what our guilt was. We saw it in the spiritual realm and therefore did not need to say it; **the images of life's events were there in plain sight.** He saw my mistakes and I saw his. *I saw that he had killed a person.* The question immediately arose in me as to why I should live with this spirit being. So my first thoughts were: "Do I have to be with a murderer, so to speak? My guilt is not as great as that of this murderer."

I soon rejected these thoughts, because this spirit no longer had the expression of an evil person. He had become a suffering spirit, and I thought: "If we have been brought together, then there must be a reason for it." As a human being, or at least I believe so, I would not have shaken hands with him; I would not have felt pity for him. No, as a human being of my development, when

I was so insensitive to my relatives, I would certainly have been even more insensitive to him. Now we were fellow sufferers and so close to each other! I could not help him and he could not help me.

But he kept coming to me and putting his aching hands in mine. He made it clear to me in sign language that if he could put his hands in mine quite often, which would cool him down, then he would help me to carry away my burdens of straw and reeds.

Since I had to carry them myself, he would pick me up and carry them together. He was strong enough, and just as he carried these large stones, he would carry me too. He made this clear to me. But I realized that just as I had to do my work, he also had to do his work. I could not help him, not even with carrying his stones. But now we had the feeling that our work would be easier if we could at least look at each other.

We saw each other working, and everyone was aware: ***“We are now in the other world. Here we must obey, and here we will experience the just punishment for our unjust actions in life.”***

I would also like to add: The desolate surroundings alone would not have made an impression on that spirit, whose appearance was dark. The surroundings alone could not mean punishment for him; one must therefore also feel pain.

We looked around and it seemed as if a curtain had been drawn. Our eyes saw further and further, and we saw more and more fellow sufferers. First we recognized a Japanese man who had to carry water with two large vessels that were attached to a frame (carrying yoke). He had to scoop this water out of a pit, it was hot, and with the help of this frame that he had put over his neck, he had to carry it to another place. The hot water gushed out of the spiritual ground, and where he had to carry it there was a large, hollow area into which he had to pour the water. This cooled it down so that it was no longer so hot. When I saw this, I thought of my suffering comrade, because he wanted water. He himself pointed this out; he could see it too. At the same time, however, he had to realize that the water was steaming, but he wanted cooling water. I found access to the place where the water was poured out, but had no vessel, and the Japanese did not give me one. He made it clear to me that he had to fill this large hollow with water and thus atone. He also made it clear to me that this burden-bearing was painful for him and that he almost collapsed under the weight; but he had to do it. We looked at him and also saw his life. Usury and extortion, so clearly marked, were his. We felt pity for each other; neither blamed the other. We felt each other's pain. The Japanese saw both my guilt and that of the black man, and he too was not outraged at having to be with a murderer. None of us three could talk to each other, we could only communicate through signs.

Now we saw another spirit being: it was a Chinese man. Then I started thinking again about what sense it made that I had to live here with a black man, a Japanese man and a Chinese man. "Ah," I thought to myself, "they are all, just as they are, creatures of God, created by his most holy will. I must be able to communicate with them and probably more than that" ... the pity was already there. The Chinese man also had his burden to bear. He saw us and showed his sore hands. Yes, spiritual hands can also be sore; the world of God can make it that way. We looked at his life stories. He too had killed a person and now he had to work hard with his sore hands. He had to fill baskets with spiritual earth. He had no shovel; with his bare, sore hands he had to fill the earth into baskets and carry it to a place. He looked at us and we looked at him. We agreed that we were all in debt to God.

No matter what religious beliefs the Japanese, the Chinese or the black man had, they had to recognize that God was above them, as well as above the white man. This Chinese man also did his work laboriously, dragging his feet. When he saw the black man come to me and put his hands in mine, he also came and put his hands in mine. I embraced them and he too felt the cooling he longed for. But we realized that we could not complete our tasks in this way. *We had been told that*

once we had finished our hard work, the difficult period of suffering would be over for us. And so we only prolonged our suffering if we did not continue to work diligently. We found comfort in each other, even if we could not utter words of comfort. We could see that everyone felt for each other. No one would have been willing to take on the same guilt, to carry out the same act again. And everyone silently vowed: "If I were given the opportunity to become human again, I would not do such a thing again. I would search for the meaning of life and strive for the high goal." So we had come to a better attitude relatively quickly. But that was not all: We saw another suffering spirit.

We already knew that we had all been brought to this wasteland at the same time, so to speak. Everyone had taken on a heavy burden. Now we saw another tall, slim Indian. He had a chain wrapped around his neck and body. It was immediately obvious that this was causing him great discomfort. He too had to do his work. We looked and saw large vessels that seemed very heavy. He had to carry them; he could not roll them because they did not stay on the ground. As soon as he came near the vessels, they rose up from the spiritual earth of their own accord. So he had to grasp them and take them to their destination. To do this, he had to hold this load firmly to himself, and he could not remove the iron chain between them from his neck and body. The load pressed the chain even further into his spiritual body, so to speak, which visibly caused him pain. He too had been told: "Work, and when you have done it, then even the greatest suffering will be over for you."

When we visited each other from time to time, we all went to him, despite our discomfort. We were considerate of one another. Some came to me because I couldn't walk well, and so we communicated using sign language. Everyone spoke 'in front of' themselves and no one could understand the other's words. But since you could indicate a lot with your hands, you knew what was meant. So we all knew that we had our work to do here. It took a long, long time and we were often very tired. But when you saw that someone was almost at a loss, you went to him to cheer him up. You did it to each other, you comforted each other and you understood each other. It didn't stop us whether the other was an Indian, a Chinese, a black, a Japanese or, like me, a white woman. Whoever it was and what he looked like didn't matter, you just felt pity for the other person. After a long, long time we saw that the Indian had finished his work first. He had shown great strength and endurance, while the rest of us had tired far too quickly. From that moment on, when the Indian had finished his work and nothing else happened - no one asked about him - he came over to me and helped me to arrange and bind the reeds. Then he went to the others and helped them to carry the stones and the water. Everyone who had finished his work helped the other, despite their own great discomfort. Because the Indian's chain had not yet fallen off, not yet. Nevertheless, he managed to help the others, despite the pain. So I was the last one to sort the bundles. They had all offered me their help, and together we carried the bundles and were of one mind. We already felt love for each other and could live for each other, despite the great pain.

When I was the last one to carry away the last bundle, we sat down together and waited. I would like to emphasize: Only the spirit beings described, met each other. *We could not see any other suffering brothers and sisters.* We had been bound together by fate, so to speak. It had a special meaning for each of us. And as far as we could, we each prayed for ourselves. We asked God for forgiveness. At the end of our task, the Chinese man was even able to sing; the burden no longer seemed so heavy to him. We were together for a while. Everyone still had their problems, but we helped each other.

I could sit down, but I was not free of the heavy shoes. The others no longer had to carry their heavy loads back and forth either. So they could put their sore hands in ours and find relief in this way. Then they came - this time it was not just one person. It was not just the spirit of God who had shown us the work and demonstrated it. No, it was a small group of spirits of God who came to us. They approached each one of them individually. They untied my shoes. And it was so easy, and I thought: "If only I had done it that way; I could have gotten rid of those shoes."

But that would not have been the case, because I would not have been able to do that. So everyone's burden was lifted. The black man's wounded hands had also healed, the sticky mass on his hands had disappeared. And we were very happy. We shouted, we were full of joy and embraced each other. We were free, free, we had put the difficult time of suffering behind us. Then we were told: "Now you must say goodbye to each other. Everyone is going to a different place, and everyone will be taught what is most important for them." We all shared the wish to be able to meet each other again, and we were happy to have overcome these barriers in the spiritual realm.

We were told: "Yes, this experience, this feeling should penetrate deep into your soul, so that at the right time it will emerge again in this purity, that the same clear desire still lies in the soul." We were promised that we could meet each other again. The spirits of God even told us that one of them had to be the first to go to earth to take another test as a human being. Whoever it was, they wanted to be his protective spirit - the Indian to me or I to the black man. So we didn't know who would be chosen first. But we made a promise to each other: whoever was kept back, would give his protection to the person with whom he had shared the time of suffering. We promised to then stand protectively over him and to act as a warning to him. Then we were all led away from this desolation.

So I must now talk about myself. I was now allowed to move into a beautiful city, a wonderful, colourful city. Now I could feel what was wonderful and beautiful, now I appreciated it. I was taken to a beautiful house. I was now receptive to all things; I was considerate and full of love. I felt the greatest attention and kindness for each one, as they met me. Yes, my soul had been purified by not only having to bear my own pain, but also the pain of others. We had carried each other, and that could no longer be taken from my soul. I loved the black man or the Chinese man just as much as these beautiful figures that I now met in my new home. Yes, I even longed for them, because I had spent a difficult time with them. But now the spirits of God said to me: "You have now served your punishment. Now you must be taught, because you have not received any instruction, you simply had to experience different feelings."

I was now receptive and open to everything. God's plan of salvation and order was revealed to me. I had no doubts, no disbelief, because I was purified. **I knew that I had rightly deserved the punishment that I had received.** I was told why I had even been in the same sphere as murderers. I was told: "More was expected of you, and your guilt was considered as great as that of an extortionist or of someone who had killed a person. Because you could have done more; more could have been demanded of you."

At that time, during the time of suffering in the spiritual world, one did not need to be afraid of the other person. One did not need to be afraid of being killed, but rather one felt pity, because one saw the other person suffering and he was helpless. In this way one became closer. One could not despise the other person because he too had a great guilt upon himself. One did not feel this contempt, only pity. One only had this feeling for him and hoped that he would soon find release, that God would be merciful to him. *The subtle feelings had to develop in the soul, and that could only happen through this pain\**. For no one who was with me during this difficult time, for example, would have been painfully impressed by the desolation, no one. None of them were used to beauty and made no demands on life in this respect. \*precisely as the spiritual science of [Martinus](#), describes the logic of. rø.rem.

But if, for example, a person today who is used to a well-kept environment, a beautiful house, had to make do with a dilapidated hut in a desolate environment full of dirt, he would be very, very unhappy. This would give him the impression that he did not have to suffer any physical pain in order for his soul to be purified.

His soul can find purification in this way, because he has to live in this renunciation of beauty and is only longing to be free from this desolation, from this environment.

Every person is judged differently, development is so different.

I was told that they wanted to teach me about the plan of salvation and order. I was told: "We have also arranged it this way. When you are called to the next life, this togetherness should have a

positive effect. When you return to the earthly realm, we would like you to give the others the same friendship as you once did in the spiritual realm. That you feel love for them and want to live for them, serve them and help them.

So, if it becomes possible, we will bring you into such a task; so that you are not seized with disgust when you wander on earth as a human being and see those truly suffering people of those nations and say: 'I don't care about them, I have my task among my own kind'; that you are prepared to say: 'I am going to them to help the poorest.'

Perhaps you can go to one of those countries, as a carer for the sick, perhaps as a missionary, or you can fulfil a task for those people in this respect, by promoting understanding and goodwill in order to bring them closer together. *You can only do this if you have already started to form bonds in the world beyond.* When you are led to this task, your soul can begin to rejoice. You can then help the others, those 'strangers', as people say, in a serving way. But from the spiritual point of view there is no strangeness from person to person, there is only brother and sister. This strangeness must be overcome."

This is how these tasks were promised to me. I am still in the spiritual realm, I am still being taught a lot. I do not yet know which path will be chosen for me. But it seems to be becoming clear to me that my divine brothers and sisters are trying to lead me to become a unity, from person to person, far beyond the borders. So I am waiting for my task.

So, dear brothers and sisters, I have told you about my life, as best as I could. If you have any questions, which have certainly arisen in you, you should address them to our brother Joseph. I am going back to my task. May God bless you, bless you all and give you the strength to work according to his holy pleasure.  
Greetings from God.

Dear spirit teacher Josef, may we find out what relationship this soul has to the house of Linus?

Josef: Dear brother, you should not be of the opinion that all spirit beings that we bring to you so that they can describe their experiences for your instruction, necessarily belong to the house of Linus. The spirit that spoke to you said that today he is in a different development, in a different relationship than back then. Because they are all ascending spirits. Once they have reached those levels, they are attached to where it is considered good for them. *We know from many revelations that we can also have guardian and guiding spirits who belonged to another human race in life.*

Can we assume that such a community of fate also exists with them?

Josef: For the most part, there is such a spiritual connection, but this connection continues. For the most part, this friendship and connection is maintained out of gratitude.

These beings in purification could not understand each other. Will it perhaps be the case that everyone will only understand each other when they have reached higher levels?

Josef: In the higher levels, one can understand each other, because from a certain level of development one also understands the different languages. You should not think that one is only taught in God's plan of salvation and order. *One can also learn languages.* But not everyone has the talent for it. In the highest levels, however, there is the language of love, and one understands it.

Experience report of the ascending spirit being Sophie and questions answered by spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.

Template: tape recording.

next case.

October 5, 1960,

## **Theodor, Origin and resolution of a difficult fate.**

### **Preparation for a life as a physically disabled person.**

Control spirit: God bless you, dear brothers and sisters, I bring you all God's blessing. Now a spirit will speak to you, and you should listen carefully. You can then draw comparisons with what you also encounter in life. Through these explanations you can always learn something for yourself, for your own advancement, and you also get an insight into *the other world*, how it goes there. Well, God's blessing be upon you all. God bless you.

Theodor: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, I had a very difficult life. **I was born disabled and had to endure many humiliations.** I was dependent on the love and the cooperation of my fellow human beings. I paid off my debts through this painful life. But that is not what I have to talk about, because now that the burden has been laid aside, I am fine. **After my retreat into the afterlife, I became a free spirit, with healthy spiritual limbs and healthy thinking.** And I had a strong will to continue to rise. So I also received the instruction and guidance that brought me to a certain, or pleasant level, which is where I stand today. *But I do not have to talk to you about that either, because I have atoned for the heavy burden that I carried, and so I was now able to reach this level in the spiritual world through further instruction and further amends.* I must tell you about the life before the last, in which I had incurred these debts, *and then I would like to report on the experiences in the afterlife.*

I had not exactly had a pleasant job, and I had committed serious or very serious sins against my fellow human beings. ***I was a prison guard and they were not very strict about the way they treated these prisoners. I had burdened myself with great guilt; I had no compassion and no love, nothing like that, and because of this lack of feeling I had burdened myself with this heavy guilt.***

Now I would like to tell you about my return home, about the spiritual world. You know yourselves how things are in life. When you turn away from God and have no interest in your neighbour and lead a life of little feelings, when you get into debt and make yourself hated by your neighbour, there is no need to say much about that, you come across it again and again. But I would like to tell you about the experience in the other world, how it was for me when I crossed the threshold of the afterlife. Two spirits came towards me, very eagerly. They looked very beautiful and it was immediately clear to me where I was. I immediately felt this higher power around me. And they also said to me: "So, we are not happy with you, Theodor, you have lived a bad life. You have inflicted great wounds on your spiritual body, and these wounds need healing. A long time until they are healed. You were a nasty fellow."

There were two of them, one on my right, one on my left, and I remember them well. They took turns reproaching me, and they kept saying, "You were a very nasty fellow, Theodor."

Well, I knew that; it was clear to me that I had not lived as I should have. I did not believe that there was a life after death, I did not believe that one would be held accountable, I just lived. And now they said, "Yes, with such nasty fellows as you, what can one do, how can one deal with them? Here they are, torn to pieces, and their spiritual body is sick and wounded by their horrible deeds. Now, come with me."

I had actually been on the way for a long time, and I felt tired and wanted to rest. I explained that I wanted to rest, that I was tired, and that they could talk to me again later. ***"No, you will have time to rest later; for now, come, because we are now taking you into your house."***

I was led along a long path. This path reminded me of an avenue in the earthly realm; there were trees on both sides, but trees..., they were actually just empty branches, it was just the

trunk of the tree and a branch here and there; but there were no leaves, everything was bare.

I didn't exactly feel cold, but it was unpleasant. There was nothing there that could have brightened you up in any way, nothing green, everything was desolate and bare wherever I looked. I wandered along this road, with bare trees on both sides.

In this way the accusations came down on me: once from the right, once from the left. I was told about the people I had mistreated, and that the wounds I had inflicted on these people were my own wounds and that it would take a long time to heal them. I did not yet understand what these words meant. I looked at my hands and searched for my wounds, and I did not feel that I had wounds. ***But I was amazed at how I actually looked.*** I was wearing a very dark brown robe; it was a coarse robe, not the kind that men wear, but it was high-necked up to the neck and had wide, cut-off sleeves. It was a sack, so to speak, and this sack went down to my knees. I also wore trousers of the same colour and was shoeless, barefoot. I looked at myself as best I could and I had the feeling that I had no wounds at all and that I was wearing a strange garment. But I thought: "Well, in this world this must be the fashion." I actually didn't care what I was wearing; because at the time I was just tired, I just wanted to sleep, and I had no other problems.

Well, then we came to this house that I had been told I would be taken to. This house was a very long, bare building. It had very small windows, as far as I could see, but it had a lot of doors. The building was low, but long, very, very long. Then they opened a door like this for me and said: "There, this is your future home now." They came with me into this room and the room with this small window, with this small opening, was, mind you, very dark. They didn't say much more - they had heaped enough accusations on me - and they left me completely alone. I had no chair, no table, nothing like that; there were only the walls and the floor. Then they said to me: "Now you have time to sleep. You can sleep as long as you want."

I wanted to hold them back and said that they couldn't just lock me up like that, and I would like to know when I would be taken out again and whether I would be released. They didn't give me any answer, they closed the door and it was dark around me. At that moment I was not able to think any further, but I was very tired. I could imagine that this tiredness was caused by the change from earthly death to spiritual awakening. And then I could sleep. I didn't know how long I had slept. I remember opening my eyes and it was very dark. All tiredness had disappeared, and when I opened my eyes, I first thought: "Perhaps it is night, perhaps there is a night here too." I waited for day, but it never got light. So I stayed in this darkness. Then I started knocking and banging, shouting and making noise and raging. I wanted to draw the attention of the others to me. But it was no use; I could rage as much as I wanted, I was rather tired beforehand and then gave up again. Then I thought about life and I remembered the Christian holidays and what was proclaimed: that Christ had brought salvation to mankind.

Then I thought: "Yes, there is something wrong with this salvation. In any case, I am not saved, I am now in the dark, and I do not know how long this will last." But then I was moved to pray; because I remembered people who had prayed and also my childhood, when my mother had taught me to pray. I began to pray, but actually without conviction, without devotion, more so that I would be set free. I do not know how long I persevered like that; I cannot say, because there is no clock and no days that are named. Time stands still and you don't know what today and tomorrow and yesterday is.

Then, when I had prayed and begged that someone would at least bring me some light, that someone would free me, a light suddenly came in. It was in a bowl of oil. This oil was burning and so it gave me light. I was happy about this light. It had come through the wall and was standing there in the middle of the room. It gave me the opportunity to look around. Having this light gave me great joy. Then I thought to myself: "Yes, you are now in a higher power. They now have power over you, I have already felt that. So they also have the opportunity to bring light to you completely invisibly."



Because I didn't see anyone bring a light in, it was just there. So that encouraged me to keep praying and to think about life. Then I came to the conclusion that it would have been better if I had not practiced such a trade and had been different. But I couldn't have known what would happen after death. After all, very few people could. You just lived in the present and took what it had to offer you; you took advantage of it and let your feelings run free, and that burdened you. But I was disappointed: the light that was there, suddenly disappeared again and I was back in the dark. That gave me a new incentive to pray and think again. So I thought: "**Well, maybe this is hell where I am now, maybe this is purgatory.**" I didn't know. In any case, I was now in a dungeon, I was locked up, deprived of my freedom. I couldn't do anything, so I prayed again. And after a while the light came back. And so it came and went again, at certain intervals. I took advantage of this precious time if I can even call it time or the opportunity and really prayed. **At least I believed that then a deeper or greater remorse arose in me and I became more insightful.**

I also believed that the light then always stayed longer from one time to the next. But it always penetrated the room in this strange way. I never saw anyone carry the light in; it came through the door and suddenly stood in the middle of the room.

*I couldn't calculate how long I had been in this darkness.* In any case, according to my feelings, it was a very long time and always this doing nothing, always being in the dark and only looking forward to the moment when the light comes in and at least seeing a light. *So I then spoke to this light and I recited my transgressions out loud, as far as I could still remember them, always in front of this light. It gave me a certain strength and, I believe, strength to see.*

Suddenly the obstacle was pushed away from this small window, which was covered from the outside, and a little light now penetrated into the room. From then on I no longer needed this little light; the light from above was enough for me to see, to see myself and to look at the surroundings, this desolate surroundings. *So I now had another ray of hope: first they gave me a little light, and then they removed this obstacle, and now the natural spiritual light came into my room, so I hoped that a further redemption would be ready for me. And so it was.*

Suddenly they came again, these two who had brought me to this dungeon, and they said to me: "Now, Theodor, a certain phase of your purification is over, just a certain phase. This room, you must not forget, is your home. You can now move freely, wherever you are drawn to." That is, I could move freely in this sphere where the house stood, and I was drawn to the earth, to its people; for I was still too closely connected to them.

My thoughts and desires were still too tied to all that is material. I was not yet purified and was actually too similar to people in my observations and thoughts. So I was able to express the wish to go to earth. That was my first desire, so to speak. I wanted to observe people and go here and there, which had actually not been possible for me during my lifetime. I was free. And these two said: "You are free. In certain areas you can wander around." So I would like to put it like this: I could not cross over into other spheres beyond, so I could only go from my home, from my sphere, to earth. *Both were connected; there was a path or a road from my house to earth.* I recognized this path well, and so I sought out people. It was my wish to live with the fine people for once.

As a human being I could not lead a nice life, I had a very simple life. And so I wanted to live with these fine people. I had access to them, I chose the so-called fine people. That is to say, the fine people didn't interest me, I was more interested in the house. Because I had now determined that I would have two homes in the future: one on earth and one in the other.

The other world was bad enough; on earth, on the other hand, I had the opportunity to seek out what was comfortable and beautiful. So I sought out the homes of the fine people and settled in. I lay down there, lived with these fine people; I lay down wherever I liked. *It was actually very rare that anyone blocked my access.* So it had happened that I wanted to go into a noble house here or there and was chased away - so I couldn't get in. But there were enough opportunities to live with fine people, and that was my joy. I stayed like that for a while.

Then, all of a sudden, without actually wanting to, I was drawn back to the other home, into that desolate, empty room; and the door closed again. It closed, but I could open it and step out and leave again. But stayed for a while, had the feeling that this was your real home, that you had to be there, that surprises could come your way and that you could miss something if you weren't there.

And so you stayed again and waited for those who had power over you. **But it seemed as if I had been forgotten and as if no one cared about me at all.** So I turned more and more to these people and their rooms. I then became interested in what other people like me were doing and started talking to them.

For example, I also visited churches. They were always very well filled with spirit beings, and to my great surprise I found that my colleagues were even still arguing with each other in the church; they were arguing over the best place. They also sat down wherever they wanted. The first one just took the place he liked. But there was always a big rush, and those who were already there were pushed further forward; everyone wanted to be at least on the steps of the altar. There they knelt down and prayed, yes, they lay down very close to the altar and slept. Some sang, others prayed, others cried; it was chaos. I then talked to others about it: "Why do these people go to church? What kind of beings are they that are being forced to go to church?" And then they said to me: "Yes, you see, if we pray here, we have the opportunity to be freed more quickly. People also come here and pray, and when people pray devoutly, a power rises from them, and this power then enables us to rise, to pursue this power; it brings us relief and greater courage and joy." I couldn't really understand that. I thought to myself: "*Yes, pray; if you want to pray, you can pray anywhere, you don't have to pray in church. I can also pray in my other home if I have to,*" especially since I believed that this church had long been degraded by the constant quarrelling of all those who crowded in there.

Sometimes, when people came, these spirits attacked them like savages to pray with them, to experience salvation through them. People came and prayed a lot for the poor souls. Then the spirits argued and, so to speak, attached themselves to these people. Sometimes they even accompanied them home, but then they came back to the church. So there was a siege, so to speak. I visited some churches, and I had to notice the same thing in many places, and especially in Catholic churches; these were always very, very crowded.

| Well, I saw that it all depends on what interests and inclinations you have. I liked living in a beautiful house, sitting on beautiful cushions, having beautiful surroundings; and they liked being in the church.

I didn't just stay in the house, I was interested in what my brothers and sisters were doing, who were also there in this world. I went to bars, I went to museums. In the bars, you could see them too, the ghosts. They besieged people, attacked them as soon as they came through the door. They had fun with them, they drank and were happy with them.

I also went to museums, and there too I saw many, many ghosts. And that is: Just as I sat down on a soft cushion in the houses of the fine people, spirits sat down next to valuable paintings and constantly shone their light on these paintings; yes, they ran their hands back and forth over these paintings and admired them. They walked up and down in these museums and slept there; that was their home. I also talked to them there and asked: "Well, what kind of pleasure is it to live here?" And then they said: "Well, where do you live if you have free time?" I answered: "Well, I'll make myself more comfortable than here, sleeping on the floor and adoring these paintings; I want it to be nicer." And they replied that sitting on a cushion didn't interest them, it meant nothing to them, it was nothing; now that one is free from the earthly body, one doesn't need a cushion to sit on. It was much more interesting to be interested in art and to try to be able to engage with art in the other world. I saw straight away what kind of people they were. They only wanted to engage with art; but they were burdened, just like me, they also had a burden to bear. Well, they settled down in these museums and were happy, they had great joy there.

There were enough of these “bad brothers and sisters”, *among whom I was also counted, who had passed the first period of purification*. You could also see them lying around in the wine cellars, on the barrels and on the floor. They also went near the people who were engaged there; so they stayed there too, and they had great joy and interest in it. **So I always had to see: If you had engaged with something as a human being during your lifetime, you still had the same interests after you had laid down your body; yes, I would almost say, one was strengthened even more in this desire, one had an even greater desire for these interests.**

If one had perhaps only dealt with something superficially in the human body, then as a spirit one approached the matter eagerly.

So I encountered these spirits everywhere, in the whole earthly realm. *Wherever there are people, there are spirits, all kinds of spirits*. They are just some who enjoy themselves with people, who take pleasure in one thing or another, in what they do, what they achieve or how they think and act and so on.

So I was able to observe them, *and I also saw that certain spirits exercised the power they had over people*. I did not try this, I had no interest in people at all. I was interested in how they lived and how the otherworldly ones occupied themselves in the earthly realm, what possibilities they had.

For me it was almost a satisfaction that I was not the only bad guy, but that there were so many like me; because I thought to myself: *“Well, I was bad, and the others were just as bad, otherwise they wouldn’t have to return to this earth. If they liked their other homeland, they would stay there and not take this road to earth.”* But there was not enough entertainment for them on the other side, so they stayed among people, and there was a lot of interesting and entertaining stuff there.

Even when people went to rest, you could still occupy yourself with their spirit. So there was no lack of interesting events, you really had a very interesting existence among these people. Now and then I said yes, I was drawn back to the other world. But here I had the feeling that I had been abandoned, that I had been forgotten; nobody cared about me at all. When I was among people, I saw noble beings now and then, but they paid no attention to me. Then I thought: *“Well, you are an outcast, you have been forgotten. I must accept my fate, and be at peace.”*

I didn’t want to complain; I had gotten my freedom back, I could now do what I liked. But it wasn’t like that, I had miscalculated. When I came back there one day, the two of them came in to me again. They closed the door and said: *“We have to talk to you.”* Then they said: *“Do you really believe that life will continue as you are leading it? You can continue to lead a life like that for a long time, but you will never get out of this prison.* You have the opportunity to find the way from this room to people and to live among people, to seek them out, but that is all. **The world where people live is not your real home; your real home is the world beyond. You just have to try to work your way out of this prison. You have been given light, you have been given freedom, and that is one step; now comes the next step.**

**But we leave it entirely up to you; you must now decide for yourself whether you have the strength to do it, whether you want to or not, whether you like life as you live it or whether you want to make an effort.”**

Yes, actually I liked it quite a bit. I felt more attracted to people than to the spiritual world. People, with all their trappings, could offer me more than my other home, where everything was just dull for me and where I still saw no possibility of entering a better life, a better atmosphere.

Then someone talked to me and said: *“We know that you like it, but we would recommend that you be a little more diligent and work for a better life. What you are living there is not a better life. And look, the wounds on your body that we spoke of, are still there.”* I looked at my hands, but I saw no wounds; I had the feeling that I was fine. *“Yes,”* they said, *“you don’t see the wounds now, but you will feel them soon; because the wounds you have inflicted on people are also your wounds, and they will come to light.”*

Then they explained to me: "It can't go on like this forever, but you must try to take on a task so that your development is accelerated." I wanted to know what I had to do and they said: "Yes, you can be there among the people, because you feel it is your second home. There are enough people with whom you can fulfill your tasks."

They then agreed to accompany me, to initiate me into the new task, where I should really be successful in order to get a better apartment in the afterlife afterwards. I was told that I would have to earn this apartment, so to speak. I agreed and I thought: "I can give it a try."

Then they came with me and took me to a severely handicapped person. He couldn't walk, he had to crawl; he couldn't speak either. So he was completely dependent on the help of people; if no one was there, he had to crawl. They took me to one of these people and said: "Now look at this person."

I And I answered: "Yes, that's terrible; is it really necessary that I have to be next to such a person?" And they said: "Yes, that's necessary, because you have to try to understand his suffering. His suffering must become your suffering."

"Oh, God forbid," I replied, "I don't want to have his suffering, and I don't like this person."

Then they said: "Just try it, try it once." They took me to another one who was in a similar condition, so to speak, and they said: "You should go from this one to the other in turns. Perhaps you'll find a third and a fourth. You should engage with them, you should observe their lives. You should listen to the speeches that their fellow human beings have against them; and you should feel the pain that they have to endure, this contempt, this humiliation, this lack of love. That should speak to your soul. Try it now, we'll give you time, visit them in turns."

And then I was accompanied to some of these poor people. Yes, I did as I was told, but I didn't stay long, neither with one nor with the other; because I didn't like that, I couldn't help these poor creatures. And when I saw the other spirits there, some even spat in front of such beings and went away.

So I saw nothing edifying or beautiful. Now and then there was a helpful spirit who spoke a comforting word to such a person. But I could do that, after all, and the person didn't hear it; so, in my opinion, it was completely meaningless. At first I went from one thing to the other, but then I thought: "Yes, that's pointless for me." And I turned back to my other interests. I went to see people again and was interested in their lives and what they do. Then I had to go back to the other world, and it seemed to me the same thing again, that I had been forgotten. But to be cautious, I kept going from one disabled person to another on earth from time to time; because I believed that the others didn't know how long I had been with them. I didn't know that it was precisely recorded how long I had devoted myself to these poor people.

Now this certainly lasted quite a long time, so I had my freedom. I had quickly visited these poor people and then turned away again and went back to my pleasures. Then, when I came back to the spiritual world, I was stopped again and said: "Now, that's enough, we've given you enough time. Now that's enough, now you have to get back to work with great energy."

I was amazed at these energetic words, because before that things had been much more relaxed. Now they took me to such sick people and said: "Here is your place, and your place goes from this person to that person, to that person, to that person, and you must not dare to go anywhere else. You must devote yourself only to these poorest creatures. You must try to comfort them; because the spirit of these people is free most of the time, you can talk to it, you must give it comforting words, you must listen to what it has to tell you." And they said to me: "Your next life is ahead of you, and it will be exactly like this: you will be reborn as a disabled person." I was amazed: "Yes, is that possible, is that in God's goodness and justice?" I didn't want to believe that, that couldn't be true, and I wanted to insist that Christ had brought salvation.

Then they told me: "Yes, Christ brought salvation, otherwise you wouldn't have been able to ascend, you wouldn't have seen us. You wouldn't have experienced our care and our help if Christ

hadn't brought salvation." I didn't understand this, and they just told me that I would be told about it later.

Now I was naturally concerned. *The fact that I would have to live as a disabled person affected me deeply. And now I actually started to take an interest in these poor creatures. For me it was, so to speak, a preparation for the new life that was to come, so that I could face these adversities sooner, so that I would be a little stronger and not too disappointed.*

Yes, now I could no longer talk to the other spirits or take an interest in people's lives. So I then faithfully sought out one and another of these poorest people, because now I had seen that the word was serious. So I then tried to console the spirit of these people. **Each of them told me why they had to live as a disabled person, how many people they had killed, how many they had tortured, how many they had deceived and so on and so forth.**

Now I knew: this is retribution. When I said to these poorest creatures: "The same fate has been revealed to me, a new life on earth awaits me", I received consolation from them for the new life instead of consoling them. They said to me: "Life is short, and one can get through something like this. Afterwards we will be free of these torments."

One of them said to me: "You know, I am bored by many people, they torment me, they laugh at me; but my guardian spirit told me that all those who insult me, who mock me, who do me harm, must then come before me in the other world and apologize to me."

Yes, I didn't really want that; but I saw that it gave him the strength to endure his great pain, his difficult fate. So I immersed myself more and more in the fate of these seriously suffering people. I tried to share their suffering and their pain; because these disabled people were not without pain.

***And suddenly I felt the pain in my own spiritual body.***

I could feel with them, suffer with them, and we comforted each other. They all knew, because they saw it, that I was marked to wander through life as one too. *So I turned more and more away from all earthly events and devoted myself only to these poor people. I tried to help them with all my spiritual strength. Sometimes I managed to push someone a little, give them some strength, guide them a little.* And so we got a good relationship together.

These people, who lived there as people, promised me, that is, their spirit promised it, I could relate to the spirit of these most poor, so talked: "When we have laid aside our bodies, we will pass on our gratitude to you. We will not forget you thanks to the help you have given us. When you are living as a human being in this state, we will come too." And everyone emphasized it: "I will come too, I will comfort you then too. You will have difficult times; but it is easier to overcome it if someone comforts you like you did to us, if you are not despised."

And they all also said: "Look around you, there are so many low and evil spirits spitting at us. They are the same spirits that actually exercised control over us in our previous lives. They are these devilish powers that take pleasure in our torment. They have only scorn and ridicule for us and take pleasure in our suffering. Sometimes it happens that a spirit comes to us to comfort us and gives us a kind word, but they cannot stay, they leave again, and it is a real help when you have a friend you can rely on, who you know will always come back and stand by your side. ***From the spiritual side, it is arranged in such a way that you are pretty much alone in your difficult life and as a spirit you are dependent on the goodness of those other beings; and these other beings mostly pursue their own interests, and their own further development plays a role for them.***"

But in general, a goodness and mercy can be felt from the higher heavens that benefits these poorest people. So it is the order of God that these burdened human souls who have returned home must now go to their brothers on earth, bring them comfort and learn from them that they must live together with these poor people and thus prepare themselves for the future life. Then, when the time comes and you yourself are standing in life, these others whom you had visited have long since gone to the other world and the burden has been lifted from them. And then they come and comfort you too.

So I had made my way into the suffering of these people and I also saw that my soul was full of wounds; for I came to this realization. I was told: "The new earthly life awaits you, the difficult life."

So I had to enter into this new, difficult life. **Then those others came to visit me and they brought me comfort because they knew me. And this comfort was a real blessing.** Living such a life is not easy, because the spirit of man sees the mistakes he has made. One would like to live as a useful person on this earth, one would like to be a useful member of this world or among people, and one cannot do that. One must endure this renunciation, which is painful. One is dependent on others, one has become a burden to them, and one feels this, and it hurts. Then the only consolation is that which the spirit receives and which in turn is given by others.

So I had to endure this difficult life, and I was able to receive help from those to whom I had also brought help. In this way I had laid aside most of my guilt. When I returned, I was given further opportunities for my ascent. I was taught about the plan of salvation and redemption, and so I was able to get to the level I am on today. Here I no longer have to live in a wasteland, but my task is to help and serve those beings who pass over in the world beyond, and people on earth. But I do not help them with earthly matters, but I have to make them aware of the spiritual life, of the higher life, so that they direct their minds towards the higher.

So today I live in a colourful and beautiful, happy, colourful, wonderful world and I am happy with it. The two high spirits have, if I may say so, reconciled with me; the burden has been lifted from me. I will, I know for sure, have to step out again one day for a new life on earth. But I have laid aside the heaviest burdens. I strengthen myself in my faith and I strengthen myself in the divine so that I hope that an earthly life with all its trappings, with all its splendour, can no longer cause me to deviate from this spiritual level on which I stand, that I can always direct my thoughts and my aspirations towards the spiritual heights.

That is why I have been taught in the spiritual world, I have been strengthened for it and taught. So, my dear brothers and sisters, I have given you an excerpt from my life. If you have any questions, you can ask our brother. I am withdrawing. I am going back to my task and I wish you all the best.

God bless everyone. Greetings.

Joseph: Greetings. Dear brothers and sisters, do you have any questions?

Dear friend Joseph, we have often heard that the angels do not give an answer when they are asked something by someone who has returned home burdened with guilt. We humans could suspect that this does not correspond to the goodness and grace of God. We ask you to say something to help us understand this.

Joseph: Yes, if a being is not given an answer, that does not mean that it does not receive the love or understanding of God, but these beings must recognize the power. They must see that you cannot do whatever you want with the spirits of heaven, that they are strict with such beings. And when spirits of God turn away from an individual being, they want to express their disgust or contempt, let us say, temporarily, not for their being, but rather for the deeds they have committed. The spirits of God come back when the time is over, when the soul has matured. Because these beings do not listen, they do not want to understand, and so the power of God is presented to them in this way. At the same time they must experience the contempt that people have for the reprehensible deeds they have just carried out.

Thank you, dear friend. I also wanted to ask: Was Theodor never introduced to those he had tormented so that he could apologize?

Josef: Yes, yes, of course, that did happen. But this cannot be told in all the details. One evening would never be enough to tell all the details. Then there is something else: about the wounds in the spiritual body. The soul body was intact to a large extent. Theodor didn't see any wounds.

Josef: Yes, that's how it should be understood: if he were reborn, these wounds would actually open up in the spiritual body. This is how these physical defects came to expression in his earthly life. So the spiritual body was wounded. You shouldn't imagine this in a visual way; it's not to be understood as meaning that you have to imagine such wounds on the body, but rather that is the burden - that is the shadow that lies on the soul, the shadow that can also be called "wounds" and that characterizes it. And these wounds must be healed through a lifetime; because these are wounds that he has inflicted on himself. That's how it should be understood.

Theodor talked about his fellow brothers and sisters who also lived with people. He was then asked to finally take up something meaningful. But he said that there were so many others who weren't doing anything sensible either. You might think that not everyone is being asked to do so.

Josef: It's like this: Think about it, you have to imagine these many, many people who keep coming to the world beyond. You don't have to think that the others aren't being taken care of. Even for those others who this spirit believed could do what they wanted, the time comes when they are attacked so vigorously.

But then you mustn't forget that very often after a certain time in this free activity the individual himself comes to the realization that he has to do something meaningful. Many perhaps just want to live out their lives in the first few years, and they are allowed to; these spirits have free will. But then they have a desire, they want to do something higher. It all depends on their personal desire. At the moment when they want to do that, they are immediately put in line. Spirits who are not in line and who are talking in the earthly realm are also called together from time to time. You can, so to speak, volunteer to do spiritual work, to be guided. Those who come will be those who have reached a certain maturity, who have the insight: "I mustn't do that, I must devote myself to a higher endeavour." Such people are always led away, and new ones keep coming. This freedom that these spirits have and are allowed to live out lasts for a certain time; but it doesn't last all that long.

Thank you, dear Josef.

[End of the recording. Addition from the first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt."]

Were the spirits in the museums as burdened as the spirit Theodor?

Josef: The art-loving spirits who were in the museums were not spiritually of a higher rank than Theodor, but were burdened in the same way. They see the paintings there as if with human eyes, because they are still very earthbound. *The more a spirit has detached itself from everything material and is purified, **the more unclearly it sees the material, it can only see it in shadows, and it loses interest in it more and more.***

Many of these burdened spirits initially only want to live out their lives among people. They are allowed to do as they please. But the time comes when they think better of it; then they are immediately assigned a meaningful task. Those who have achieved a certain level of maturity and insight follow the call.

Report of the ascending spirit being Theodor and questions answered by spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Mönchhaldenstrasse, Zurich. Original: tape recording and first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt".

Next case.

## **December 7, 1960, Silvia encounter with Christ. Bliss of a good mother after a life of sacrifice, her awakening and her first Christmas in the world of God.**

Controlling spirit: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, once again a spirit being is speaking to you for the first time and telling you about the afterlife, briefly touching on the life you have lived. From this you can recognize the merits of this life; and in general the descriptions that are given to you are always useful and instructive. So I would just like to say to you: listen carefully and think about it. God bless you.

Silvia: God bless you. Dear friends, my name is Silvia. I lived about two hundred years ago. I was the mother of eighteen children. We were poor, like everyone else in the village. We helped each other. We were also pious, but not all of us were in the same way. There was also mistrust, quarrelling and discord among the families in this village. I tried to prevent this quarrelling. I was also, I believed, a caring and good mother. I did not have much to give the children. But we fought our way through, like everyone else. I drew strength from my faith in God and Christ, and I actually lived only for Christ.

When the time came and I had to give birth to another child, I thought to myself: "I will bear everything, for Christ's sake." And I could. I also helped out here and there with the neighbors; that was the custom, we shook hands. I did everything, even the dirtiest work. I went to the sick and looked after them. We were dependent on each other and at the same time on good advice. So my life had nothing particularly worth mentioning, just work, sacrifice and love; love for my children, love for my neighbors. I was also not afraid of dying, because I expected a happier future. But I had no idea about the other world.

When the time came and I opened my eyes to the other world, everything was so beautiful. I was surrounded by colourful, splendid creatures. They came up to me and shook my hand, greeted me and said how happy and glad they were to be able to welcome me here.

I had to take a look at this environment. When I woke up, I was in a garden. There were very beautiful houses near this garden. But I had been carefully laid on a bed; and people were around me, kneeling, standing around me, holding out their hands to me, stroking my forehead, and it seemed a bit strange to me. I wasn't used to receiving so many compliments; and I was so moved that I had to cry. So I cried out of emotion, because I had cried a lot as a human being, and I believed that was why it had been so good or easy for me. I was surprised by all the beauty, I had no words, I couldn't understand anything yet; I only saw these colourful beings around me. When I started to cry and sob, they left me, and I was happy about that. I still remember that time very well.

I wanted to be completely alone, I didn't want anyone around me; because then I thought briefly about my life and about heaven and what it all looked like now. I was surprised to see so many things; I hadn't thought I would experience such things in heaven. I cried for a while - I don't know how long it lasted - those who had left me didn't come back straight away; but I wasn't alone in this garden.

Spirit beings went back and forth in small groups, in larger groups; and the first people who saw me on this bed and heard me sobbing came to me and asked: "What's wrong with you, dear sister, why are you crying? You have no reason to cry." I couldn't speak, I just had to cry even more because I felt these velvety soft hands and these fragrant and wonderfully smelling clothes. I was still surprised and I couldn't find myself. Then one of these beings knelt down next to me, took a handkerchief, dried my tears and said: "Now everything is over, good sister, and you will quickly get used to us." Then they stood up again and said goodbye to me with the words: "Your friends will be back soon, when you have calmed down a bit." Yes, but I was simply



too moved and I did not have to cry in the same way as at the beginning, but I still had to cry. I was not left unobserved, as new spirit beings kept passing me by. They all stopped and asked why I was crying. I probably had no reason to, because everything here was beautiful, I would be looked after and cared for, and I should stop crying. Only then, when I stopped, would my friends come back.

“Yes,” I said, “I don’t want to cry any more,” but I did it anyway, I was too moved. And these beings, both of them, took their handkerchiefs and dried my eyes. Then I did calm down a bit; I wanted these friends to come back. And as I sat there so quietly, the others also walked past me; they greeted me as if they had known me for a long time; they waved to me. I was very shy, I returned the greeting and raised my hand too, but I did not know them. They smiled and walked on.

So I found more and more trust and I felt more at home. Then the colourful spirit beings came back and I no longer had to cry. I breathed deeply and looked at the surroundings and the beautiful houses that were nearby. Then one of the angels who were there said: “Yes, we will move into your house together. But look around you, you can see your parents too. They have come to greet you.”

I was happy about that. But they quickly left again, I could not talk to them. But I did have certain inhibitions, because I looked quite simple, while those I saw were so elegant. The thoughts I was now having were evidently recognized, and I was told: “You need not be embarrassed, we will soon get you other clothes.” And as soon as I said that, they came with the clothes I was supposed to have. There were some beings carrying the clothes heavily laden in their arms. They were for me, they said. “No,” I said, “I never need so many clothes. I have only had a few in my life, and I think it is enough to have one that is as beautiful as yours. I don’t need any more.” They answered me that no, they had more than one dress, and they would change them, not always wear the same one.

And with the clothes that they were now bringing me, it would be like this: I would get a dress for each child. “Eighteen dresses!” I said, “when am I supposed to put on these eighteen dresses?”

“Well, you will have the opportunity to wear these eighteen dresses one after the other.”

And then, not only were there dresses - oh, they were in such a splendid colour and so rich in fabric, so beautiful! - they also brought a whole armful of shoes. I looked around, because I believed that in heaven you would definitely not need shoes any more. Then I had to see: they were all really wearing shoes, but not shoes like people wear in life; not this coarse leather, not shoes like this; no, some were wearing fine sandals, others were wearing fine shoes, tied with ribbons almost down to their knees. And it all looked so beautiful. Then they said: “Look, you have the right shoes for every dress.” Yes, I thought to myself: “How am I supposed to know which shoes go with which dress?”

And these thoughts were also seen and they said: “It is like this with us: If you don’t know what goes together, then you have friends who will advise you and tell you what to wear, how to dress like a prince. You don’t need to worry about that.”

Then I ran my hand over my hair. I had the feeling that it was so shaggy, because those who were standing in front of me had such beautifully wavy or curly hair. Some had long, wonderful hair, some had it tied with a headband, others in a knot. Some of the males had very short hair, others had it down to their shoulders. You could see whatever you wanted, in all kinds of ways. I thought their hair was definitely soft as silk, while I had the feeling that my hair was so shaggy.

Now they said to me: “Now get up,” because I was still sitting on this deck chair, on this bed. And they recommended: “Come on now, we’ll go to your house together.” Then I looked around, and there was a beautiful group of beings accompanying me. But I no longer saw my parents, nor were any acquaintances there, but they were all angels of God; they wanted to accompany me to my house. It was not far from the place where I had woken up. They supported me, and accompanied me inside. I was not to be alone in this house. I was to have an apartment on the top floor. There were two more apartments downstairs. So it was a house with three apartments. And I was to keep the one, the top apartment, for myself.

The residents of this house came and greeted me with joy. They had decorated my apartment all over with flowers. It looked as if the most distinguished royalty was coming in, they had made such an effort. The whole path to the apartment was also decorated and the rooms were beautiful. It was

something strange for me, I couldn't understand it at first and asked: "Do they have such objects in heaven too?" because I hadn't really thought about it.

And they said: "Well, what do you think? Do you think we're always standing around? We want to sit down or lie down sometimes too. We also want to enjoy beautiful objects, we also want to look after our clothes; we have works of art and look after them; everything has to have its place. We want to enjoy the beauty that heaven gives us, that heaven has allowed us to have." Yes, fine, but I asked whether I was supposed to be alone in this apartment. Then I was told that later others would come to visit me and I would probably have the opportunity to receive guests; it was usual to receive guests and that then you would have enough work with the guests you had to look after.

Then you had to pay visits and heaven was so big and sometimes you had to travel a long way to visit these guests. **So there would be no lack of work and entertainment.** It was fitting that the apartment was furnished as it was. I then made the acquaintance of my two room mates. Then God's angels immediately carried these clothes into the house and said: "You can keep them here in your own house, you can keep these clothes with you. And if you don't know what to wear, then you should tell us and we will advise you."

Yes, actually at first I just had the feeling of being alone again. I can't say that I didn't really feel comfortable, but I didn't really feel at home yet. I had great admiration for everything, but I did think about it: "Do I really deserve everything like this? And does heaven look like this for everyone, all people? Do all people experience the same things as me, or is there something else outside of this environment? Where are they, these many, many souls who return to the afterlife?"

So I thought about it and asked: "I have prayed so much to God and to Christ; is there a possibility of receiving Christ here or meeting him?"

Then I was told that it would not take long, and there would be a festival, and I would even have the opportunity to see him. For that I would have to dress up very specially - that was understandable to me - because anyone who goes to this festival had to look neat.

Then I thought of Christmas - yes, I knew, I remembered: "I have left the world, it was the end of the year." And I did remember: "How modestly we had been together then. We had given each other modest joys - sometimes it was just an apple or something else edible, maybe even a piece of woven cloth, but it was not much more than that. There was the possibility that you would get some worn, but still good shoes from a neighbour... You exchanged things and believed they were new.

**We had no demands on life, but we were pious, we prayed and we enjoyed the Christmas festival.** So we sang and prayed on this day of remembrance of the birth of Christ."

And so I was now allowed to celebrate Christmas in the other world. I was, of course, very pleased about that. Here you could really meet the thing for whom you had prayed and endured so much and now you were going to meet him. I didn't want to stand back; I wanted to dress up for this celebration, I wanted to get ready for it. But I couldn't find my way around in all this chaos. And now these advisers came along who were ready to tell me what to wear.

They arranged my hair, decorated it with flowers and ribbons, and put a dress on me that they thought was the most beautiful. But these angels who helped me, had brought a lot with them too - lots of hoops, rings, lace, all sorts of things - and they hung it on my dress. I was richly covered with that, and I myself believed that it was really beautiful. While in my human time I had only worn a coarse garment, here I had these precious fabrics.

And I was tall - I had the feeling that I was much taller than I had been when I was a human, and I was slim. The clothes were wide, very full, and decorated with ribbons and lace. Yes, that was the kind of dress I was supposed to wear to the party. They tried it on me, they swapped the ribbons, swapped the flowers, and said that this and that being would be standing next to me wearing a dress of this and that colour and that they wanted to see it matched, and so on. Then they finally came to an agreement.

I don't know how long it took until these preparations were actually made and it turned out the way these spirit beings liked it. The people who came to me were themselves very elegantly dressed; they were very lovely beings, and they said: "You shall experience heaven. You shall see how splendid it is and how it adorns itself. What people celebrate is nothing... They only remember the birth of the Lord briefly and superficially. But we also show our gratitude in honour of the Lord. We give him and God the honour, and we want to organize the most beautiful celebration. So it is good that you have chosen this time to come to us," they said, "so you should celebrate with us."

"When is this celebration supposed to take place?" I asked, "how do you calculate the time, and where are we celebrating? Or is Christ perhaps coming to my house or to every house?"

"No," they said, "he is not coming to your house, because, you know, not far from here there is a large, large square, like a stadium; many hundreds of thousands of souls can sit there. They come from the most diverse heavens, and they all come as beautifully adorned as you."

Yes, I had to listen and be amazed: many hundreds of thousands! They saw my astonishment and remarked: "Yes, do you think that is the whole of heaven, a few hundred thousand? That is only a small number, that is the sphere here; everyone who is connected to this sphere comes. But he who is coming to this festival will not stay with us for very long; for think, he will still make many visits, he still has many of his brothers and sisters to greet."

No, I had not yet seen the large square. I remembered my garden. My outings had not gone very far, up to now; I often went back to this garden and remembered the awakening I had there. Otherwise I looked out into the distance, into these great expanses, and I had a feeling of what beauty could be found there, but I did not think about it. I had to deal with myself, and I had too much to admire and too much joy in everything that was happening to me. So I couldn't yet direct my interest to these vast expanses. But you heard so much, you got visitors you didn't know. They just came to greet you, to make you happy. They brought objects with them, they brought new flowers and then said they would be happy if you visited them too. So I promised to come by occasionally, but I still felt a bit alone. A certain amount of time had to pass first and I had to really find my way in this new world, even though I was having great joy. But my thoughts went back to my children in my house, where I myself had been born as one of twenty children.

Well, I wanted to see my own. I had children who had already entered the spiritual realm and I didn't see them. My parents were briefly introduced to me, but my children, who were also already in the spirit realm, didn't come to greet me. And so I had to think about whether they were. Perhaps not doing well and where they might be. I wished that my relatives who had returned had a somewhat better life than before. These thoughts were also recognized. The spirit that had dried my tears in the first place often came to visit me and asked questions. He said: "We know how you think, and that is quite understandable, everyone does. All those who are at least somewhat connected in love with their loved ones must think back. You wish them well, you wish that they would be better, and you would like to see your brothers and sisters and your children who are also here." And this spirit of God said to me: "Everything takes time, you have not been here long, and you have already experienced many wonderful things. You can get together with your brothers and sisters and your friends from your village, and you will also get together with your children, but now it is not possible because where they live they are far away from you. Only you can visit them, you can go down to them and greet them. But now we are making the preparations for the festival. First the festival and then the other."

Then they got news. A spirit being went from house to house; they called him "the herald" and he said that they should get ready for the festival. But this announcement began, according to your time reckoning, perhaps a few weeks before the festival. They were then called to get ready. They then explained that they would come three times in total: once to invite each individual to the festival and explain to them that they should get everything ready; another time to find out whether it was possible, whether they could find their way around; they were not so apathetic or carefree,

they asked about individual things. If everything was OK, they explained: "The next time we come, you must get ready for the festival."

And those who help you have already taken part in such festivals countless times and they know how it works. They also have a better sense of time. They know when the messenger will come back and when you have to get going. I shouldn't worry about that yet, they said, they would just tell me and I should be ready.

And that's what I did. Yes, they decorated me, they dressed me in the prettiest and best dress. I was already ready long before the festival was due to begin. Then they said to me: "Now, in the state you are in, just go out and show yourself to the others, you can show yourself."

My hair had also been beautifully decorated and adorned with ribbons and flowers. And I went out with some pride, then returned to the garden, walked back and forth and thought back, thought of the people on earth. I thought: ***"Soon, Christmas will come for them too. These poor people who live there, they have no idea about the kingdom of heaven! How superficially they live, how little faith in God and Christ is in some and others, and how quickly they are ready for dissatisfaction and quarrels. Ah," I thought, "the poor people."*** I thought of my village, where I had lived, how miserable everything was, and here everything shone in a blaze of colour, in a blaze of lights. I was happy, like many others. We met other people and had the feeling of a real festive mood. They came out of the houses here and there. But the messenger had not yet announced that we should set out to go to this festival, instead we went hiking, we went for walks, and we talked.

But you should not think that in this world where I woke up, people were interested in trivial things. Above all, every soul was moved by great reverence for God and gratitude to Christ. There was a lot of talk about the Christian teachings that were being spread on earth. And as we walked along, we soon had company. We found ourselves with people who had been in this new home for a long, long time and who were obviously familiar with these laws. They then knew how to teach the others. And so the conversations always revolved around the plan of salvation, the message of salvation and people. Then we went back to our house. Then we were made aware that the moment had come and we were told: "Now gather in groups and walk to this large square." Especially if you were taking part in the festival for the first time, you admired this great organization.

So we were supposed to gather together in groups of fifty, and these fifty beings were accompanied by a small group of angels who were divided up among us. By these angels, to make it clear to you, we mean of course the faithful to God, while the others are the souls who have returned and who have been allowed to enter this beautiful world through a meritorious life. We saw them standing here and there. And then they set off for this large stadium or this large square. Here too, everything was arranged in a strange way, everything richly decorated with flowers. People took their places, and it was not that one could not see through these large crowds to the square where Christ was expected, but rather it was in tiers. It was ensured that everyone had a good view from their place. Here we saw a small stage; "a small stage" is perhaps not the right word according to your concepts, I should say "a stage". It was perhaps as big as the room you are in here [that is, about 70 m<sup>2</sup>]. And above this stage was a canopy, beautiful.

There, from one side, that is where he was supposed to come. We asked where he would come from, whether he would pass us by. "No," said the angels with whom we were all sitting around. From one side of this stage there was a walkway or a path leading up to the heights. That is where he was supposed to come from, we were told. Our eyes were fixed on this point, for that was the way he would come. There was no confusion, although many hundreds of thousands gathered together. Everything was so well-ordered. There were fifty of us together, and among us were the angels of God; but they looked much more distinguished, much more beautiful than we did. Singing and music were provided, the sound of the music and singing was wonderful. It was the angels of God who sang these songs and played this music. And we were spectators and listeners, but in silence, I was sure, everyone cheered along. And those who were experiencing it for the first time could hardly wait: "What does he look like?" We had our idea of him from our human lives, we had

our pictures of him, so to speak. "I wonder if they were correct? What does he look like, in what way will he come?" At least that is what I thought, and I am sure many others with me. It was quiet when there was no music or singing, completely quiet, despite this enormous crowd. All eyes were focused on one point. And suddenly we saw small dots in front of us. There was already a murmuring, and people said: "They are coming, they are coming." I still didn't see anything special, just small dots, but they were coming closer, they were coming closer and closer.

And suddenly we could see it clearly. The first to come were tall riders, tall and powerful in stature, on beautiful white horses. Yes, they announced the arrival of the Lord. They came first, then they didn't come onto the stage, they turned away, and I didn't look after them any more; we wanted to look at the others, we wanted to see him. He hadn't come yet. Again we saw tall riders, now they came on foot: tall, strong, powerful figures. They didn't come onto the stage either, they stood behind the stage, a little away from it. Then came delicate figures. They scattered flowers from their baskets. They were so elegantly dressed, so beautiful. There were whole crowds of them. We admired everything that was happening, but our eyes were only looking for one. We did not yet see him, and whole rows of these beautiful, beautiful figures came scattering flowers. Then others came; they were very small creatures; I estimate they were barely two years old according to your time. They also carried flowers in their hands, and now and then they dropped one. They were small children holding hands or holding the hands of angels of God. And I cannot pass over this without mentioning how beautifully these little ones had been adorned. In the first rows were these very small ones, and then came slightly larger ones. I think there were many hundreds. But not all of them had room on this stage either; only some were allowed to step on it, and the others stood next to or behind the stage. Our eyes were only focused on the stage and only on those expanses. But I would like to say how beautifully and cutely these little ones had been adorned by God's angels. Some of them wore sandals, just little panties, but they were full of flowers. Others wore shoes decorated with ribbons up to their knees. Small flowers of all kinds were also attached to these ribbons, around the legs of these little ones.

Can you imagine how beautiful they looked? Some of them wore very simple but beautiful white dresses and a wreath of flowers. Others wore small shoes decorated with flowers, with no other special features, but their dresses were again densely decorated with flowers. And some even had little bells on their dresses. As they moved, a ringing sound rang out, a soft ringing, but it was a mess, and these little ones were delighted by the bells. They also wore wreaths and had a bouquet around their wrists; some made of flowers, others a ribbon with a couple of bells on it. So they came, beautifully arranged, holding the hands of the angels of God. Some were allowed to step onto the stage and they knew in advance exactly where they were to stand; just think: this large crowd that had come and this relatively small stage; only a few of them were allowed to step onto it.

Then, suddenly, there was a sparkle and a glitter, and you could already hear people calling through the rows: "He's coming, he's coming, he's coming!" After these children he came. I can hardly explain it: dressed in white, his garment was sparkling; I didn't think I could see a thread on this garment, it was so densely covered with precious stones: one on top of the other, so beautiful! His expression was so peaceful, so loving. He came ever closer. So he stood in the middle of the stage, surrounded by the little ones and the delicate, flower-scattering beings and also by a few powerful beings.

I quickly had my thoughts: "Why is it necessary to put such big, powerful beings here? Because I would like to emphasize that everyone here knows what is appropriate and they look like warriors."

And the angel who was standing next to me whispered to me and said: "Just think of the great enthusiasm that is in every soul. Someone could forget themselves and walk through the rows and onto the stage, could approach him, fall down before him. No, there is an order here: He wants to be seen by everyone, he speaks to everyone, not just one person." And I would like to emphasize that we had been told in advance that we had to be obedient and follow exactly what our supervisors

told us; that we were not allowed to leave the rows, that we had to stay where we were told; we were not allowed to leave the place. But apparently not everyone was trusted enough to put such great warriors, these great, powerful beings, in place. So one had the feeling that they were strong and that nothing could happen. And if you think, "That is not possible, because Christ only had to say a word and everything would have returned to its normal order," then remember that this word was not spoken at the time when they separated from him. So everyone was obliged to be obedient. We stood there and we called; we praised and glorified God the Creator and we praised Christ the Redeemer, because it was for him that we had come to this place; we celebrated in his honour, for him, and we were moved. Before the heralds and the great warriors came, we sat in our places; when they came, we rose, and then, when he came, we bent our knees. We looked up shyly, raised our heads to see, and gradually we fixed our eyes entirely on him. He then gave the signal that everyone should stand up, stand up and sit down. He spoke to us that peace, true peace, should come over everyone and that all the beings who had now gathered to the glory of God and to his honour, should set out to the other brothers and sisters to show them the way to peace. Peace would not come so easily, we had to fight for it. He said that we, his faithful ones, had to fight for this peace with our brothers and sisters who had stayed behind, with the people living on earth, and that it was always an ascent and a descent and that heaven only wanted one thing: peace on earth, peace everywhere, in all worlds. He spoke of peace and of the love that binds him to God, the Creator, and that the same love that binds him to God binds him to all beings; that his love is not only for the Father, but for all creatures. He said that he alone was not able to complete the great work so quickly, that it required the help of every single person. He had built the bridge to the kingdom of heaven, and we should cross this bridge and always take another soul with us, towards him and God. And just as he brought us peace, so it was our task to bring peace among people and those many unfortunate people in the other world.

That is what he said to us. He blessed us, just as he had done at the time when he had blessed his disciples. And we stood up again and bowed down again. Then the music sounded again, powerfully, and he left.

We gathered together and went back; we knew, we had been informed, that he would not stay with us long. But many hundreds of thousands had seen him, him, and received his blessing and heard from him what goal was to be achieved, what the task of the individual was: **to cooperate, to help exactly to bring this plan to fruition; for he had taken the first step towards it, and we must do the rest to complete it.**

So our eyes went back to him until everything became so small again that we only saw a point and then everything disappeared. Everything had taken place so calmly and quietly, it was so orderly. And we stayed for a while. Then we sang those songs that we had previously practiced together, we could do it.

Can you imagine what a powerful sound there was when these hundreds of thousands sang as if with one voice: "Glory to God in the highest! Glory to God and Christ the Saviour!" Then we were also asked to get ready and return again. There was no confusion; As quietly and calmly as one had come, one left this large square. And we went back in silence.

I had experienced it for the first time, and I believe that every being who experiences such or a similar festival for the first time will make their way back quietly and calmly. Of course, many questions arise, and one would like to know: "Is it not possible to meet him personally, to shake his hand personally?" And then one gets the answer: "You can, you can shake his hand personally if it becomes necessary because of your great deeds that you face him eye to eye; then you can go to him."

You are informed: "Just think how many there are. They have a great longing and they only want one thing: to just walk beside him, to just stand beside him, to do nothing else." No, God's plan of salvation would not be fulfilled in this way. There is so much to do and to carry out what we have been told. **This peace that was spoken to us, this peace we should spread.** We should bring

peace; so we had to be active. In our beautiful rooms where we lived, we were happy and content; but we could not let these other brothers and sisters share in our happiness when we were shut away. ***So we had to give our joy, our happiness to others, and it was sometimes a difficult path; but we were also taught to do so.***

So I moved into my house with many, many thoughts. I took off my precious dress again and put on a simple one, also a beautiful one. And then I had only one wish: "I want to be a good servant in God's plan of salvation, I want to be able to face him one day."

"Yes," they explained to us, "those who do great things and complete great tasks can be called by him and even receive instructions from him himself. But that requires great works."

And they told us that he himself gives rewards to those who complete such great works. I wanted to receive rewards from him. But it is a great and difficult task. Then they said to me: "Look, dear sister, when you came here, you marvelled and admired everything, you cried, you were moved and surprised. We dried your tears, and you had tears of joy and surprise; you didn't have to be sad. But now we have brothers and sisters who cry out of sadness, and their tears must also be dried. You must go there and do as was done to you. You must dry their tears and bring them comfort and help. You must be able to set out and descend into those worlds where there is no such splendour and glory, where there is no such peace, but where discontent and quarrelsomeness reign. You must go to those souls who are enchanted and who still live under curses. You must offer them something of your experiences, explain the beauties of heaven. And if you tell them and they do not accept it from you, then you must go again and again, until they begin to listen to you. And if a soul is moved and begins to cry, then dry its tears, as we did for you."

This is how I was prepared for my tasks. I had a beautiful homeland, a wonderful home; but I was now to fulfil my tasks in God's plan of salvation and order and to forego this wonderful and pleasant thing. I was to enter the world of darkness, to stand by those unfortunate people and bring them a spark of light; I was to prepare the way for them to the heights; I was to give them my hand so that they could cross the bridge and climb upwards. And I was to go to people, I was to walk behind them, inspire them; I was to protect and guard them from misfortune, from need and from sin. That was to be my task.

So I accepted this task and carried it out in the worlds I had been commissioned to go to. And when I then return to my house, I am full of joy and gratitude. We pray too, not just you people. We praise and glorify the Lord, and we have many opportunities to meet him. There is always a celebration that is announced; even if it is only for a short period of time when he passes by us, we are happy. He is with us. And we hear that he also visits other heavens and that the other brothers and sisters are just as happy as we are and that they also do their work like we do.

So, dear friends, I have told you about my life. And so I wish you, dear brothers and sisters, a blessed return home to the world of reality. God bless you.

[End of the recording. Addition from the first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt".]

Joseph: Dear brothers and sisters, I would like to answer your questions; on the other hand, my sister has already spoken for a little while and the time has moved on a little for you.

Dear Joseph, at such a heavenly celebration, do all the beings who are taking part, understand the same language. Is it possible that Silvia has learned to understand the heavenly language in such a short time?

Josef: It all depends on the intelligence and talent of the individual. You know that these vary greatly among the spirit beings. And you heard that among these blessed spirits, there were also many angels of God who immediately translated for them what they could not understand.

Why were Silvia's parents only allowed to be brought close to them for a short time and her children, who had died earlier, were not allowed to come to greet them at all?

Josef: This is because Silvia, thanks to her merits, reached such a beautiful heavenly plane where she left the others far behind. Where a more or less general greeting takes place, as we have seen in other examples, the previously deceased relatives who come to greet them are at roughly the same level of development. Silvia, on the other hand, was far above the relatives who were already in the spiritual realm from the very beginning. Nor should we forget that in the afterlife, spiritual kinship plays no less of a role and that Silvia naturally found this close spiritual kinship in her heavenly world, to her great joy.

**Then it must be noted that a reunion with relatives in the afterlife can generally only take place if the higher-ranking person descends to the lower-ranking person, i.e. into their lower vibration.** *The lower-ranking person can at most be temporarily led into the proximity of the blessed with the permission and accompaniment of higher beings.*

Are only those from the same sphere invited to such festive occasions, or also from lower ones?

Joseph: It is like this: no one from lower spheres can come up. If celebrations are held for them, the higher-ranking person must descend to them and hold the celebrations for them there. Of course, such celebrations are also held in lower spheres, although the splendour and the whole entourage are not so sublime. It is not always Christ himself who appears, but his image can be shown to them. They are called together and then experience a transfer of his image. In this way it is possible that not only these spirits, but also people can see the face of Christ as well as that of an angel and are thereby happy. ***You can understand this better today; you have your television, and how often have I said: everything that people have has long been present in the spiritual world.***

In this way, the events of Christ's life can still be shown today at any time - both the whole event surrounding his birth and his life and suffering on earth. And it is precisely these events surrounding Christ that are then very happily shown to the ascending but still lower spirits who are about to believe and who want to ascend.

Because by being taken back to this time they can believe much more quickly and are then ready to carry out their tasks.

Experience report of the ascending spirit being Silvia and questions answered by spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich. Template: tape recording and first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt".

next case.

January 4, 1961,



## **Elisabeth reunion with the former life companion, support in difficult purification - experiences of a soul willing to make sacrifices.**

Josef: Dear brothers and sisters, you have entered a new year and many of you have asked yourselves: "What will the new year bring me?" We can only say: it brings joy and sorrow, it brings surprise and disappointment. For one person it may be the year of the greatest success of his whole life, for another it will be the year of the greatest disappointment of his life.

However: winners and losers go the same way; they come closer to the end point of their lives - there they stand, winners and losers. In the eyes of God, the winner is not what he is in the eyes of man. So we recommend to everyone: Walk through this new year piously and freely, so that you do not arrive at the end of your life as a loser.

And now, dear brothers and sisters, we will try to bring you another spirit who will tell you about her spiritual experiences. We always try to make it as varied as possible. You should recognize from the explanations of the spirits concerned, that the spirit beings are different in their nature. The spirit being who spoke last time [Silvia, December 7, 1960] was particularly impressed by the external splendour that she was able to experience. It is just like with you people: one person can pass by many things very superficially, they mean nothing to him, while another makes a lot of fuss about the same thing he has experienced. And you should not have any reproaches, but you should recognize the peculiarity of these beings, how diverse their views are, just as you find among yourselves humans.

You should not make a quick judgement: "this evening, it was, not so interesting for me", or: "I thought they were always repeating the same thing". It is the peculiarity of the spirit that is expressed. We are trying to show you in these different ways, how these impressions are experienced, what means a lot to one person, while another simply ignores, and has no words for it.

Your emotional life is so different from that of the other: one is sensitive, the other has, in your language, rough skin and is not sensitive. *So, dear brothers and sisters, listen to what is being given to you this hour and use it in your daily life. One day you will be happy about all the knowledge you have gained here, because what is being told to you is also like a spiritual vision for you.* You can experience it if you are deeply connected with us. And these impressions that you absorb and the knowledge of them will be of benefit to you one day. So may God bless you all. Greetings.

Elisabeth: Greetings. My name is Elisabeth. I came into the spiritual world and was surrounded by many beautiful beings; relatives, my parents and friends were also allowed to greet me. Their presence did not last long; I was taken away in a flash to a beautiful city. Everything was so colourful and splendid.

At first I was amazed; I was so surprised by this new world that I found here. Everything was so colourful and so similar to the earthly realm, *but it was much more beautiful.* There were the most beautiful buildings; everything seemed colourful to me and I really couldn't say much about it all because the impression on me was too great and I could only admire.

But I had been missing my relatives for a long time because they were only with me for a short time and my greatest joy would have been to be with them. I looked for my husband; he was not present at the greeting. Angels took care of me and I dared to ask them: "Why has my husband not come?"

I had a good idea why, because he had sometimes had a bad attitude and the actions he had carried out, were no less bad.

Then I thought to myself: "This is surely God's punishment; he is not allowed to see and experience this beauty and peace like I and my other brothers and sisters and relatives are allowed to."

Then the angel said to me: "We are giving you great freedom, you live here in a city. For the time being we do not want to put you into a job. *We see your desire and longing for your former life partner. You want to visit him and you want to help him.* We are not standing in your way, you are completely free. We know your attitude, we have seen through your soul, and so you can go your own way. *We will take you to the place where your husband lives.*"

Yes, I wanted to help him. I suspected that he had to pay for his evil deeds, for his evil attitude. So they took me to a place - it wasn't lonely and desolate either, but I only saw a large, even mighty building. It was embedded in a mild green environment. I couldn't even think of how I got there – suddenly it just happened, and I was standing in front of this huge, large building. It reminded me of a large factory; there were small windows lined up one after the other. God's guardians stood at certain intervals around this large building. I had a companion with me for the time being; he explained to me what it all meant.

As I looked around, I saw a mighty, sprawling oak tree in front of this large building. Near this oak tree was a beautiful fountain. There were also many benches on which you could rest. Well, I was not alone here, near this house, but these resting places were already quite well occupied, and people were camped on the meadows and paths. And the more I looked around, the more beings I saw. At first I thought I was alone, and then suddenly my eyes widened and I saw so many brothers and sisters. My companion explained to me and said: **"They have the same thing in mind as you; they are waiting for one of their loved ones who are in this big house. There are free times or breaks when they are allowed to step out and you can chat and talk to them.** If you have not been back to the afterlife for very long, you still know a lot about things on earth, and you bring them this final news.

Yes, you want to give comfort to those you are waiting for; but one also wants to bring them news of which one has knowledge, whether it is from the beyond or from the earth. All these here," said the angel, "are waiting, just like you." It was not too long before the various doors around this large house opened, and they came streaming out, each looking for an acquaintance or relative. Yes, they ran back and forth to see if anyone was expecting them. Many souls were seen to be disappointed; they walked up and down and looked at you to see if perhaps an acquaintance was there. And if they weren't, then you left disappointed, perhaps lay down somewhere for a while, before entering the big house again.

But you also saw how many of them were able to really find each other, how they embraced each other, how they were happy to see each other. You also saw that it wasn't their first meeting, that they had seen each other sometimes before. I myself wanted to wait for my husband, and I said to my companion: "Can you perhaps do something for me; can you help me look for him here?"

There was a huge crowd; so many people came out, and there were so many beings here - how was I supposed to find my husband among all of them? And the angel said: "Wait until everyone has come out, and then we can walk up and down and when he has come out we will definitely see him." So we did. *But we did not see him.* But I saw other moving scenes that took place, where those waiting offered comfort to those who had come out, spoke to them and surrounded them with love.

Yes, I also thought about how I would meet my husband, what I would have to say to him. We did not find him, and the angel said: "Good, come with me." And he turned to one of the guards who were standing there; we could not, were not allowed, to go into the house. My companion then made his request known to one of these guards, and he answered: "Wait here, I will pass on your request." So another angel approached him, and this request was passed on. We had to wait, and then we received the answer. "This brother is still in the house," they said. They were about to give him the news that he was expected. He was led out and then stood in front of me. I took him by the hands and I cried, and so did he. *They had not given him the news that I had arrived; so it was a surprise for him.* And I said to him: "I hope you don't have to be here too long; I will do everything for you. I will pray, I will ask that you be freed, that we can walk the path of salvation together, that

we can find liberation together. You should not walk this difficult path alone, I want to share it with you. I will ask that it may happen.”

He was quite silent; he was surprised, he was touched to see me and that I was willing to share the same fate with him. *He couldn't tell me much at this first meeting.* I wanted to bombard him with questions: “What are you doing in this house, how are you? Are you being tormented, are you suffering? Are you sad, or how are you?” He gave me no answer, he was so deeply moved that I had come to wait for him. And my companion said to him: “Look, dear brother, stay and linger with us now. When the time comes again and the bells ring for your entry, then perhaps you will find some opportunity to think about these questions. And when you are allowed to step out of here for the second time, perhaps you will bring some news for your wife.” He just nodded, as a sign: “Perhaps next time.”

I could see his thoughts. I knew now that he had recognized the great injustice and I had the feeling that he was ashamed. He could sense that I now knew more than I had in my human life about the evil, about the evil deeds he had committed. *And so he could not speak, he was ashamed.* I put my hands on his shoulders and said: “You don't need to be ashamed; we are all under God's protection and under his love and also under his forgiveness. When you come back next time, I will be happy and you should tell me what work you have to do.” We didn't speak much to each other, but the three of us walked together up and down the paths that we were allowed to take. Then he stood in front of the well that was near the oak tree and spread out his hands as if to hold a cup of water to drink. He wanted water, and what he could then say - was: *“It feels good. I have the feeling that this water contains the most delicious foods, it strengthens me, it gives me courage and confidence.”*

He was not alone at this well, there were many others who were greedily drinking from this water. And you could see that the drink was doing them good, they felt strengthened and refreshed. Then a delicate little bell began to ring and they hurried with them back to the door. There was a great crowd; they did not want to say goodbye to them from afar, but wanted to go close to the house with them. I think that the other visitors felt the same as I did: they tried to catch a glimpse of the inside of the house; they wanted to see inside the house, to see what was going on inside. But I couldn't see anything, I found the doors so narrow and so small, and my gaze couldn't reach inside, I saw nothing. The guardian angels stood there and looked carefully at everyone to see if they belonged in the house, and let them through. There wasn't just one door, there were many around the house; so everyone was able to get back in quickly, and it became quiet and calm again. Many of those who were visiting here set off to leave again. But many stayed where they were; they wanted to wait for the next encounter. So I asked my companion: “Tell me, how long will it take until he can go out again, until I can see him again?” And he answered me: “Sister, I cannot tell you, they do not come at regular intervals. When the delicate little bell rings, the doors open again and they come out. But we have given you time or opportunity, you can do as you wish; you can do as the others do, you can wait here if you wish, or you can walk in the immediate vicinity.” Then I thought: “If I walk, I would not be able to hear the bell ringing,” and so I said to the angel: “No, I would rather wait here. I can also pray here and wait for him. Now he knows exactly that I am here and he will be able to do his work better. It won't seem so long to him any more, and it won't be so painful for him any more if he knows: ‘They're waiting for me outside too.’ No, I'm not going away, I'm doing what the others are doing: sometimes to sit down, sometimes lie down, and sometimes walk near this house. And I can pray too.”

The angel said to me: “It's fine like this. It shall be as you wish. But I'm going to say goodbye now, you have now experienced with me how people can meet here. And if you become uncertain, then I will find you again; I will find you and lead you on again when the time is right for you.” I thought it would be immodest of me to ask him to stay; I would have loved him to be next to me and to tell me more about the afterlife. I was so full of questions about this other world. I hadn't been here long and I was interested in so many things. The angel saw my desire and said: “You

know, everything you want to hear from me now, you will hear a little from your husband, and then, later, I will teach you more. Then you will understand the rest better. But first let your husband talk to you." He hugged me and left. I looked after him until he had completely disappeared from my sight.

Yes, I prayed: "God, you merciful one, you forgive your sinners, forgive my husband's guilt, forgive me too for the guilt that I still have. Forgive everyone's guilt, make us happy and free, give us peace, set us free, let us all live together in happiness and bliss." So I prayed. But I also talked now and then with someone who also had to wait. The others didn't really know any more than I did, and it seemed to me that they hadn't been here in the spirit realm for very long either.

**Well, I'd like to skip the time of waiting and tell you about the following encounter.** I can't describe how long I waited until my husband came back; I didn't have a way of counting time like people do, so I can't define it for you. The bell rang again and I was excited. Yes, I went very close to the gate where we had stood last time, so I assumed that he would come out of the same gate again. There was the same crowd again. But I saw him and he came towards me. We hugged each other again and were happy, and I had the feeling that he had become much freer. I had the feeling that a heavy burden had been lifted from him. Yes, he could not speak like the last time, when he stood there so deeply ashamed and silent. Now he was free and could speak to me; and I said: "Come, come, let's go a little way off and tell me. What are you doing here? How are you, are you suffering?" Again, the same questions were asked. And he said: "First come to the well and let me have something to drink, that did me so much good last time. Until now, I couldn't go to the well, I couldn't take from this source of strength, because no one was standing there waiting for me and praying for me. But now everything is different. I am full of hope and I don't care how long I have to stay in this house, as long as I keep thinking that you are waiting here until I come." And I said very eagerly:

*"Yes, I'm waiting, I'm waiting until you come; and if it takes an eternity, I'm waiting for you."* Then, when he had drunk this water and strengthened himself, we went a little way off and lay down in this wonderful green meadow. Then he began to tell his story. And I was all ears, because this was all new to me. He said: "You know, I wasn't a good person; I didn't deserve that you gave me such great love, that you always cared for me and looked after me in human life, that you always forgave me. *I didn't deserve it; I was rude, mean to you and to other people.* Yes, you know, I'll briefly describe to you how I was received here:

There were two tall, powerful and serious figures, they were beautifully dressed. They took me by the hand, one on each side, and they led me without further ado into this house. I saw my parents from afar, they waved to me, and I saw some friends. But it felt like we were standing on or in something - let's say, in a train that was moving so quickly; I didn't feel like I was running myself, but rather I felt like I was being pulled away - I was standing in front of this house so quickly. The angel who was there as a guard willingly opened the gate and nodded briefly. Then I was led into a large room. There were so many people here that you couldn't count them; they were all at their workbenches, so to speak, everyone had to work. And I had to work too. There were angels there, they kept watch, they kept an eye on you and monitored what you were working on. Anyone who wanted to leave work was brusquely called away and spoken to sharply. Here you could see: There is no joking, this is serious business. Despite these many, many brothers and sisters who have to work, there is still a great calm, everyone does their work and is immersed in their work and in themselves. These angels, who are the watchmen, stand there and say what they ask: 'You must have so much finished before I come back to you, you must!' And you are afraid of their word. There are no blows or anything like that; but the word they utter: 'You must be with your work' is like a blow that causes you pain. And I have not seen anyone who has not done their work with diligence and zeal. So I also saw: there is no contradiction here, here you have to work. And what do we have to work on here? We have to work on torches, torches, and many other objects that serve to spread light. There are also workbenches where vessels are made, drinking cups, plates.

You also have to learn how to weave; the most delicate objects are woven, as well as the ordinary ones that are needed and are not particularly decorative. You can see the work of so many that is artistic; but you can also see the simplest work, depending on their talents. For those who live with us, are a mixed bunch.

Some people also had an artistic sense as people, and they are given more time to develop or to work on it. But everything is precisely measured; they cannot rest either. If they have produced something beautiful, the voice that speaks to them may be a little softer: 'You still have so much to do before I come back.' If you are less edified by what you have made, then the words are harsh and strict again, and you say in a shrill tone: 'You have so much to do before I come back. You have so much to do; you know that you have to work!' And the words are as hard as arrows in the body. So you pull yourself together. But it is still a justice.

So I have my work too. And when I first came into this room where people are working like that, I cast my eyes here and there and wanted to see: 'What is being done and produced there?' *They are all things that are needed in the spirit realm.* The beautifully formed, artfully crafted things are then separated by God's guardians. What is considered ordinary and has no special value is put into the big pile. It is needed too. There are so many souls, a poor soul in the depths is happy to have a completely ordinary cup from which to drink something. The artfully carved cup or plate is taken to where people are used to holding beautiful things. "

Yes, I had to listen to my husband and then I said to him: "These things that are being processed, there all find their specific place. Who takes them there?"

"Yes," he replied, "we are already being taught about that, as I can now answer you. Because, understand, we do not work in this sense all the time. Then we are called back and told: 'You must also have your lessons.'

We are to be taught about God's plan of salvation. As human beings, we thought and acted incorrectly. ***Now it should be put right; we should recognize why we acted incorrectly, why we thought incorrectly. So we were taught. We had to leave this workroom, were then also put into groups and taught the plan of salvation.*** Then some are taught differently. Yes, they have to take language lessons in this house, they have to learn other languages. And they have to try to remember what is said."

My husband then explained to me: "We also have the opportunity to write, because our thinking is not yet so developed that we can remember everything that is said to us. We are also given a type of paper" I say paper now to make it clear to you, "on which we can make our notes; here we write our essay in order to learn from it, because it is impossible for us to remember everything, there is so much new stuff that comes at us. Over time it gets better and better, and it is as if the memory becomes broader and larger; you can then remember the things that are said to you better."

That is how my husband explained to me how it happens. But then he also said: "There are times when we are taken away from our school desks. We have to go to another place. You have seen the big, huge house; can you imagine how many rooms, how much opportunity there is to work here?" And then he became a little sad and said: "You know, what nobody likes and loves is when you have to be completely alone. *We have our cells here, and these cells are exactly as big, as wide and as long as your outstretched arms; this is where we have to be.* There is a kind of chair in there, but it is not like a chair as we are used to in human life. There is a place to sit, a board, and then, at a slant, there are rungs like a ladder; and you can lie down on them, so to speak. You can kneel on this board, you can pray so wonderfully - it offers a good opportunity for that. But this rough furniture is all we have, and I believe it has been designed in such a way that it is not comfortable, but nevertheless suitable - to give us the opportunity to pray or meditate here. So we have to stay in this cell, and it gets dark. It is not bright, like where we work or where we are taught, but the light is extinguished. It is dark in the cell, and perhaps the darkness also serves to make it easier to meditate, to see nothing, to internalize more. But it is still somewhat uncomfortable to be

in this darkness, and at first it was quite difficult for me, because I felt it was like a prison. So I was locked up; it was dark around me, and I could not pray.

Yes, I did think about life, but I always longed for the moment when the door would open again and I could step out. And then I made the resolution: 'I want to work at my workbench, I want to work, work, just so that I don't have to go into the cell any more.' But everyone who is in this house has to go into the cell, into the darkness. But now, since I have seen you, since I know that you are standing here in front of this house, this cell is no longer a torment for me, but I can now pray here and I am full of comfort; because I know that the door will open again. The first time I experienced it and I had to go back, even into the cell, I felt strengthened when I came out. I no longer had the feeling of oppression, but I felt much freer, and I was no longer afraid of this time in the cell.

And it doesn't matter to me if I have to go back in, because I know that the door will open again, and not just the door of this cell, but also the door where you can go out to see friends and acquaintances. Now I look forward to the bell ringing and I can chat with you."

So he told me - I don't know how long. The bell rang again and he had to go back. And I had no choice but to wait and stay. Now I knew something about what people do in there. I then dared to go to the others who were waiting there and talk to them about the work and life of our brothers and sisters in this big house. And that's how I found confirmation; people were waiting, one was waiting for a friend, another for their mother, another for their father, another for their sister or brother, and so on. *In front of the house were those who had been waiting for a long time.* They now prayed that things would be easier for those inside, so that hope and joy would grow. And so my husband was allowed to come back, and from time to time I had the feeling that he had become freer and freer. So I was happy, and we could pray together. We went aside and prayed: "*God, give us the strength, free all those who are in this distress, give them insight and grant them your grace.*"

I could no longer count how many times we had seen each other; I also did not know how long I had waited. But then the angel came again, because he had said: "When it is time, I will come again." I sometimes thought of him, I would have liked to ask him a few things. And then he stood there and talked to both of us; he said to my husband: "It won't be long now; you won't have to go in every now and then, and then you will be completely free." We were happy, and it was like this: he went in just once more, and when he came out, he was free.

**"Free," he said when he came back, "I don't have to go in any more, I'm completely free."**

He had a bundle of clothes in his hand. I didn't care so much what kind of clothes he had; I had the feeling that he had become younger and more beautiful.

The angel said: "The time of this most difficult burden is now over." And turning to me, he said: "If you want, you can accompany him on his way. I will tell you what you have to do: your work consists in carrying the love that was given to you and the forgiveness and proclaiming it everywhere. You should go wherever you want; and wherever you meet exhausted and tired souls, go and comfort them and tell them what you have experienced."

So we were allowed to go together. In the radiant light, under the sun of God, we went everywhere, that is, wherever the way was clear for us. There we met many a soul who had not been included in the list. These were souls who were not brought into this house, but who had a freedom, actually like me, but of a completely different kind: they were supposed to show what they wanted to do with their freedom. However, they didn't know what to do with their freedom, they couldn't fit in with God's order. So it was sometimes me, sometimes my husband, who talked to them. Soon I had the feeling that the word "my husband" was no longer the right term for him, but we called ourselves brother and sister. We sought out the others as such, and we also included them all as brother and sister. So we gave them comfort, and we told them about my waiting time and about my brother's life. So we were able to shake up many a soul, bring them out of their sleep and say to them: "You should come forward and ask for a task. Do something meaningful in this wonderful

world. Don't just stand or sit around, do something to free your brothers and sisters. Try to lift them up, pull them up, then you'll lift not only the others up, but yourself too."

These brothers and sisters have the opportunity, they have freedom of movement, they can go into deeper spheres and among people where they see so much injustice, so much suffering. They have the opportunity to intervene here and there and do something for the progress of someone in the beyond or someone in this world. If they achieve such achievements, the angelic world immediately comes along and leads these souls to a well-ordered task. That was my life with my brother, who was once my husband. But today, at this hour when I am telling you this, we have long since separated; he fulfills a beautiful task and I another. But we always find each other again in our work from time to time. I was a few steps above him and fulfilled my tasks from there, but that didn't stop me from meeting him again. And so today we live in great friendship and love; not only we with each other, but our feeling of love and togetherness has become so great that we have the feeling that we are all one family, that we all belong together, that we are all brothers and sisters.

The idea that you have as a human being, these closest connections with your relatives, are dissolved on a certain level in the spirit realm. And then you are free. You are free, but still connected with those with whom you once lived together, and you always find yourself with them again. Sooner or later you remember: "You once stood by my side, and together with you I accomplished this task."

So, dear brothers and sisters, I have told you something from my experience. You will have so many opportunities over the course of the year to hear from various brothers and sisters how things have gone for them, what they have to do, what their goal is. So, dear friends, always strive for spiritual heights, always for justice. And I would also like to recommend one thing to you: Think about it now, as we enter the new year, what use is it to you if you gain the whole world but your soul suffers damage?

Therefore, raise your eyes and your hearts up to God and do not forget to do truly spiritual work. Do not forget to fulfill God's laws. Life is short; what comes after is long. And there you shall enter into joy and bliss. Your bliss on earth is imperfect; it is only perfect in the kingdom of God, under the leadership of the Saviour Jesus Christ, under the rule of God. God bless you all. God bless you.

Report of the experience of the ascending spirit being Elisabeth  
with an introduction by spirit teacher Josef through mediator  
Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.  
Original: tape recording.

Next case.

February 1, 1961,

## **Anita, how prayers work. From the practice of a guardian spirit.**

Control spirit: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, now a being is speaking to you that we have summoned for this hour in particular because we assume that it can also give you some teachings. We would like to always combine what is presented here with teachings and thus enrich people's knowledge in this regard. So it is not simply about listening to how these ascending beings entered the world beyond, how they came to us, how difficult it was for them or that the gates were closed to one of them and so on, but we would also like to bring you something instructive in a broader sense. And so we have chosen this spirit being in particular for this purpose. May God bless you this hour. God bless you.

Anita: God bless you. I would like to introduce myself: My name is Anita. I was asked to speak to you. I am actually used to dealing with people. But I have never had the opportunity to come into

contact with people in this way, that is, to speak through a person. I say that I have a lot to do with people. So I would just like to briefly explain something about my last life; because it is actually the reason for my current task, which I want to try to explain to you; it provides the line that I do not want to deviate from today. Even as a child I was taught to pray to the Saviour; my parents were pious, and so I prayed a lot to the Saviour as a child. Even later I never abandoned my faith or my connection to him. I spoke to him; I not only said my usual prayers, but I believed that I had to tell him everything that had happened around me, and I hoped for an answer from him. If I was not clear about certain things, I complained to him, not to anyone else, and I asked him: "Give me an answer if you can't do it today, maybe tomorrow or the day after." I prayed every day. So I waited for the answer, and actually I heard that answer; I was shown the way, what I should do and what I should not do. I must say that I observed God's commandments exactly and fulfilled them to the best of my ability. In this way I always came into a closer relationship with the Saviour; I brought all my concerns to him alone. I spoke to him, and I got the answer from him - from him, I assumed. Now, listen. When I came into the spiritual world, I was surprised. I think that's all of them, so to speak. These impressions that come to you are overwhelming, and you are amazed depending on where you wake up. As a human being, I cultivated this relationship with Christ; I prayed and I believed that he would speak to me personally. I accepted it. Now my guardian spirits and many others stood around me. I did not know what rank they held, but it seemed to me that they had their very special tasks and that there was a great difference in rank or in grandeur between these beings. I then tried somewhat shyly to express myself to the person closest to me: "Which of all is Christ?" because it was self-evident to me that he would be there when I arrived. They gave me a smile and said: "Dear child, you can meet Christ then, you can see him, but he has not come when you arrived." Then I replied: "I have always spoken to him, he has always answered everything for me." They did not explain it to me straight away, but simply said: "Yes, in time we will be able to explain everything to you. But you must find your way now, and you can now really live full of joy and bliss. You can look at everything, you can come with us, you can enjoy the beauties." Yes, I agreed with that, but I said: "Why is it not possible for me to see Christ? I and all people

We worship him, he is so close to us, and so we would expect him to be there when we return." They explained to me how infinite, infinite numbers of people always come back and that it would certainly not be possible for Christ to make the special greeting every time a being arrives. No, it was not like that, but there would be enough celebrations and enough occasions to meet him. Then I was led through this beautiful world, which was new to me, that is, I believed it was new; in fact I had already experienced it, but this was not immediately brought to my attention. During this tour, this spirit of God spoke to me one time and gave his explanation, then it was another one; so it was a whole group. They explained to me about prayer, and they said to me: "You will find a wonderful task in it. We need all those who have returned for a task; we divide them up, and we have a job for each of them. Depending on the life he has lived, his piety and his talents, we assess him and then give him a task." OK, so I had already been assigned to a job. But they wanted to teach me in detail about prayer. Then they said to me: "Look at these people, look at those you lived among. They are Christians; the law of God is above them, so they should know what to do and what not to do. This law of God can also be called 'the great world conscience'. This great world conscience is audible to those who have ears to hear. In this conscience, which lies above humanity, is the word of God.

They are the commandments that were once given; they have been in this great world conscience since that day. All people can hear what they should do: you should believe in God, you should not kill, you should not steal and so on. We know it. If you are against this law, you will be punished by the spiritual world, because they are spiritual laws. People have woven these spiritual laws into their own world, and so order and law prevail in an orderly state; here too, everyone must act according to order and law." I was further informed: "When the individual prays and speaks to God, to Christ,



he should and must do this; he must pray to God and plead with him in the name of Christ; then there is a possibility that this prayer will be passed on." You have certainly already been interested in this or thought about it: "How wonderful it is that my prayer was answered. But how does that happen? I didn't speak at all, I just thought, and it came true. How does that fit into the spiritual laws?" Yes, this question:

How does this fit in, how is it possible that one has the desire to pray to God and to Christ and one has the impression that they are very close to one, that they are there as it says: "I will make my home with you" (cf. John 14:23)? There are so many words that have been given to people that are not clear to them, that are so unclear to them. But it is spiritual language and we are so happy to explain it to people.

In the state - and I am speaking now to get closer to you, from your own state - you have an authority. The laws come from this authority, which means that the individual citizen is involved in their establishment. These laws and these rights are directed from above. If someone offends against law and order, then they come and arrest him; they lead him to punishment. But it is not the authorities, the highest authority itself, that comes into your house and accuses you of what you have done wrong and that you should be punished; rather, it is the guardians of the law who take hold of you. They are in the service of the authorities, they are in the service of the people. It may be different if someone completes a very special, praiseworthy work and is praised, lauded and celebrated by his fellow human beings for it. Perhaps it then comes to the point, because his deed was so great, that he is personally brought to the authorities and said: "Here he is or here she is, look at him or look at her, this is the person or the one who completed the great work." And the authorities are happy for the other. It is similar in the law of God. Your world and your laws may still be imperfect, but the law of God is completely perfect in all things. Now, if someone prays and believes as I did, "If I pray to Christ and believe that I will hear an answer, it must be He who answers me; I do not think that it could be anyone else, because my desire and my word are only for Him," then there are many guardians of the law who receive this prayer, these requests, and they

give the answer. It is just like with people. If you have a request that should interest a whole community or the authorities, so to speak, the authorities themselves do not have to come to the house; they have their assistants who are appointed to give the answer. And the result, the news of it, is brought back to the authorities. It is the same with prayer. When someone prays, many of God's faithful are there to receive the prayers and pass them on. But they must be able to distinguish for themselves in which case the individual can be helped and in which not. It must now be mentioned that there are different levels of these spirits that surround people - I am of course talking about the good ones, who have the task of encouraging people to do good works and warding off all harm from them: There are spirits that can speak a stronger word of power than others; there is no rivalry as there is among people. Anyone who has been appointed by the authorities and has a position in the spirit realm, his position will not be challenged; it must not be challenged by the ascending spirits and the good spirits do not do so. The spirit called to do this looks at the person and the possibilities that are offered so that what the person wishes can come true. Then he will pass this on to other spirits; he will tell them what to do, which path they should take to help this or that person. Or perhaps help will be refused. Now I would like to take a leap and explain my task. I have now indicated it to you as I was taught. The great world conscience, the word of God, can be heard so well by anyone who wants to. When you pray, you don't need to believe that it is God or Christ himself who is standing next to you, listening and being happy that you are praying.

Think about what tasks they have, what a great overview they have of people and how enormously many people and beings there are in these different worlds, in these different stages of development - there must always be constant planning for further advancement. So it would be an injustice if someone could experience Christ personally and the infinite number of others could not. There is

certainly an experience of Christ, perhaps also an experience of God - it is necessary that people are informed about this: people can have experiences, they can see Christ, they can see him on the difficult path he took. This has happened many times. But it is not the case that Christ has personally come to them, rather it is always the spirits of God who have the opportunity to bring it to people's attention. Just as you have images from your past that are alive, so that you can visualize something, enjoy it and immerse yourself in it, so the spirits of God have the same possibility: they take an image from the past that will not be erased and bring it. They can also show a person a blissful image from the spirit world. Unfortunately, people who believe they have this personal connection very often suffer from spiritual arrogance, and it is not the good spirit world that encourages this. The good spirit world knows how terribly vain people are. It knows how selfish they are; it knows that this can be a person's downfall. A lot of flattery, a lot of fine talk and a lot of fuss means spiritual ruin for uncritical people. Therefore, it is our task to make it clear to people, not to make them sad, but to tell them the truth, to tell them what benefit there is from prayer and how necessary it is to pray; but that one must have the right idea of the prayer one is praying.

Just as it is said: "God knows the last hair on your head," these are all statements that can confuse people. God himself does not come personally and count the hairs of man; but he has those who are called to law and order, and they are the ones who are around you people and who fulfill their tasks in the spiritual realm, everywhere. I would like to come back to that once again, to those people who would like to claim to be in a personal connection with God and Christ. I can tell you, and I would like to assure you with my other spiritual brothers and sisters: If a person is called to personal contact with the highest in heaven, which is not impossible, because it has already happened in earlier centuries and if this possibility exists, then this person in question will not tell nonsense, but will bear witness to the universe, powerful, of the overwhelming that he himself experiences. He can give testimony. If he has the calling and the mission and these highest of heaven are so close to him, then he can heal the blind, make what is normally impossible possible. But this lies in the power and authority of these highest. It is also possible to transfer this special power to other spirits. But it will never be to the same extent as with these highest themselves, unless someone were to act on their personal orders, on their personal behalf. A mission is necessary for this. You will think to yourselves: "Why doesn't Christ come into this world and let a miracle happen here or there? He would have the greatest advantage from this, there would be many more believers." It must also be made clear to you that a slow spiritual growth is much more important and much more fruitful than, say, being overwhelmed by such sudden impressions and experiences. It might well be possible for someone to be changed by such an experience in their life; but they are not yet spiritually stable, and so it could be that when they start a new life on earth and no longer have this experience, their faith is fickle and they fall back again. Much more important is a slow, careful growth, as it is in nature itself: a slow taking of roots, a healthy growth in all directions, without fanaticism, without over-zealousness. How many human feelings need improvement! I would like to compare these feelings to roots, which must become strong. So people must slowly mature spiritually, then we are more secure in the spiritual world. But now, as promised, I would like to tell you something about the tasks I fulfill. So you can see from this how the prayer is passed on.

There is a child who has lost his mother. He cries in the evening and calls for his mother and prays. He also prays to the Saviour. The guardian angel is close to the child and comforts him. The child cannot feel the soft, tender hands of the guardian spirit; he is too filled with grief and does not know the laws; but he prays because he hopes for help from above, because he has been taught to do so. The guardian spirit, who sees the child and his prayer, accepts this request; it is - I cannot say - a petition, it is a message from the human being, it is a request. The guardian spirit first seeks to establish contact with the highest spirit who is in charge of this human child. This does not mean that the guardian spirit should not be a higher or superior spirit. In the spiritual world, what applies

to you humans does not apply. The guardian spirit takes up his position as such, and a higher spirit can also watch over him. It is not a matter of looking after him, but the higher spirit brings him information on how to approach the child, how to guide him according to his life plan.

Now the guardian spirit seeks to establish a connection with this highest spirit. Yes, since the mother's death, more good spirits have gathered around this child to give him their support and help. But up to now they have had no special task to carry out for him other than to protect him from misfortune, as every good spirit does. This angel of God has come through the child's pious prayer; he had been called. He now gives his instructions, he says: "Good, I see this child's life plan, and if he continues to pray like this, we will give him increased help." Now other spirits are chosen to provide this help, such as myself, whose task now lies in further details. Then it is explained to you: "You have to accompany this person alongside the guardian spirit. You have to be interested in other things than the guardian spirit." So in this case I should look after the child's well-being. Perhaps the child will now have a stepmother, and it may be that this stepmother will not give the child the love that the mother does. So the spirit called upon must give the child comfort, a certain spiritual security. Through the prayer that the child says, through his faith, he is given the security: "Nothing can happen to you, you cannot go badly. We will protect and preserve you, we will lead you to your goal."

Then this child will also face, let's say, professional life, where he must decide what he wants to learn. Here too, the spirits of God are not idle, especially with such a person. They try to help; because people go here and there and ask: "Where would be a suitable place for me, where can I develop myself?" But people cannot judge; they always judge according to external splendour and material things. Now the spiritual world, if it is interested in the person concerned, can find ways to put obstacles in the way so that one does not go there, so that this contract is not concluded, and so on. It can do this - the person has no idea of it, just as he does not notice that the guardian spirit is stroking his forehead. The guardian spirit has taken on the task of this child and now wants to bring out the best. Of course, it can happen that if the person asserts himself in certain things, he comes to wrong decisions, which the spiritual world cannot change; that does happen. The spirit world must then again find out how best to bridge and overcome it. "Make the best of it" is the watchword of the spirits of God. Every person has his own destiny. He can intervene in his own destiny, indeed he can call it into being. Well, the spirits who have the task of deciding on this then change the plan and say:

"Okay, instead of the other fate that we have thought up for you, we will leave you with this fate that you yourself have brought about. This will become your life's fate." And that is what happens. According to his attitude and his strength, a person can do as much as he wants, and according to his connection with the spirit, how much he listens to the word, to this great conscience. Sometimes it advises against it, but you don't want to listen to it because you don't like it; you override it with your own will, with your own words.

So in the case of this child, I had the task of looking after this person until the last hour of his life. I had to try to always make everything inconsistent, to smooth out the unevenness and thus provide protection. You will think:

"Where has the mother gone?" The guiding spirit had gone to see the mother. It is very easy for us to find the mother among the endless legions of spirits; she is too close to the child to not be found. The bond to the mother comes from the child's soul and lasts until we separate from each other in the spirit realm because we have recognized that not only this spirit is our mother, but that we ourselves are perhaps also our mother, and we thus recognize that we are sisters here, brothers there, a large and powerful family, that we are not distant or alien to anyone, but are related to everyone. Then the closest bond is dissolved. But it takes a very long time for this bond to dissolve, that is, it

also depends on the attitude and development; in general it takes a while. So I fulfilled the task for this person. Then another case: There is a woman who asks daily in her prayers that her husband is tormenting her, that he is addicted to alcohol and infidelity, and she asks and pleads with God and Christ: "Please help me." And she also has the feeling: "Christ is helping me." Yes, it is right, one should have the feeling: "Christ is helping me." You don't have to go around the bush or be too critical and say: "Yes, you just said that it is not Christ personally who is helping."

Because it is just as you say in your own life: "It is our law that requires us to fulfill our tasks in this way; it is our law." The highest authority does not have to come to you and say: "Yes, I am standing here and want to tell you that this is not right or that you have to do this and that." With this I want to express precisely that all these spirits are on a mission and that they come from this authority and proclaim this will and make it known to people: "This is God, this pleases Christ; he will be pleased about it and he will help you." The helping spirit is, so to speak, only the link between people and the authorities. God and Christ give these spirits strength, power and the opportunity to help their brothers and sisters. God could take this power away from them, and then people would be helpless. So: all power and all strength comes from above, and the others, these faithful spirits of God, pass it on; they pass the word on to all worlds, to all levels, to people, to everyone, regardless of their stage of development. Then such a woman pleads with God, to Christ. And again, as in the first case, it is like this: the guardian spirit still has to deal with many everyday things with his protégé, which these other helpful spirits do not do. These others are busy in the way that I am explaining to you. Now you should not think that such a spirit only helps one person and that I have only observed this child and helped him. There are many thousands that one helps.

But those for whom one fulfills a task are so close to one, the path to them is so well lit; She is always found and one visits her in turn, with news or quickly made decisions then being passed on to us by the guardian spirits. This woman's prayer is also answered; that is, not in the way she wishes. The spirits of God see what this woman is suffering and now one looks at her own life plan and that of her husband. The spirit, who has this special task, is well-oriented by reading the life plan, or knows every sign in it and now sees that this man is a person of the lowest development, nothing can be expected from him, so to speak; today he may make promises and tomorrow everything will be forgotten again. The spirit world sees it. He is at a level where one cannot expect more from him. This woman has a difficult lot, a difficult lot, and especially when there are children. But her prayer will not be in vain. For in her life plan too, a fate is marked here and there.

Then the spirits discuss among themselves what can be done for them now; in this case they say: "We cannot help this man, because he is of such low development. Nothing much will be done to him." But they want to take care of this woman. And when their life plan is considered, they try to remove whatever obstacles are possible. They try to promote the health of this woman, to strengthen her, to put spiritual strength and hope in her heart so that she does not despair and always hopes and yet faces this person with understanding and love. Because believe me, not every woman can do that; many make hasty decisions and run away. Yes, then a new fate opens up for them, a different one. Whether they then feel better may depend a lot on their own actions, the tasks they have ahead of them, or the spiritual tasks that are then imposed on a person. But let us stay with this woman who persevered. They strengthened her health, put some cheerfulness into her soul, and tried to do everything possible in her life to bring relief to this person who had to bear this difficult fate. Because it is also a wonderful task if a person knows how to persevere alongside someone who is so cold and so rough. If you know how to accept such a person as he is, and if you trust and hope that God sees what you are suffering, then nothing is in vain. So through prayer the angels have come closer to this woman, and now they come to the conclusion: "Actually, this woman is putting up with far too much. She does not deserve such a difficult life. So, we are giving her a credit, so to speak." This then applies to a subsequent life: if the woman burdens herself in some way in a

subsequent life, then they want to be lenient because of the great sacrifice she made in her previous life. You want to meet them halfway and then sort out what is necessary in the spiritual world.

So, something like that also happens through prayer, and we do it with great joy. Yes, we discuss it among ourselves, and we can even take a little look into the future. There are a number of options open to us. We are then also devoted to this person in his future life; the spiritual bond is then also wrapped around him and us. Then we can - let's say - ensure that a mistake is not marked in a special way; but we can also promote a talent in a very special way. We can support this person, depending on his life, and help him to achieve greater success - spiritual success, of course; we are involved in this giving, in this guiding. So there are so many options available to us. So a person, whether a man or a woman, who has a difficult life should not think: "I have been praying for years, but my prayer has not been answered." Yes, then you should ask yourself: "Would I perhaps have this health too? Or this hope that I always have that things will get better is not in vain." No, man cannot hope at all and cannot be happy at all unless God gives him the strength to do so. But first he must enter into his covenant, first he must submit to him.

Let us now consider another case. There is a man who has been ill for years and he prays and prays that God will restore his health. Yes, here it is the same again.

The spirits look at his life plan, they look at his body and say: "No, we cannot help here; the injuries are of such a nature that we cannot help."

Now you will say: "Yes, is that karmic?" Not all suffering has to be karmic; one can also inflict suffering on oneself through carelessness.

And by carelessly exposing yourself to dangers that result in disadvantages for which you are responsible. You must not always blame everything on the spirit world and say: "Yes, that is my karma." Perhaps it is karma, but it does not necessarily have to be karma, rather fate itself has called you that way, and you have been spared other unpleasant things. But you cannot speak of karma in the true sense of the word. Well, this man, he prayed. We could not help him. But his prayer was also answered. He had a son; this son had committed serious transgressions, had taken on serious burdens. The father knows that. He just wants to get well again and then see things right. He includes his son in his prayers so that he will see reason. But he will not. Now the spirits judge in the name of God. This person suffers, he prays a lot and always hopes for help. It will not be given to him, but he will not have prayed in vain.

Some of his son's guilt will be paid off through the father's prayer. This will only be made clear to the son when he then enters the spiritual world: "Look, there is your father, he has prayed so much; his prayer has helped you too. A large part of your guilt could be forgiven through prayer, through your father's firm faith, through his righteousness." It may sometimes make a great impression on such souls; sometimes they easily overlook it, and only much later do they really become aware of what their father or mother or a brother or sister has done.

This is how I am doing my job. Every prayer that is said is heard. Even the prayer that is not spoken in words, if it is only practiced in thought, brings strength to the person who says it, and it benefits him or someone else.

And furthermore: Prayer is a praise of God; one declares oneself subject to him, one recognizes him as the supreme Lord, one wants to be obedient to him; one therefore confesses one's allegiance to him. And this prayer, which are words or thoughts that arise, creates vibrations. You have already been told - I would not omit to mention this - that the lip prayer, the prayer that is spoken superficially without fervour and without devotion, hardly reaches the ceiling or the attic, it does

not even escape from the house. So prayer, whether in words or in thoughts, is a power. You also know that this thinking is an enormous power. If you cannot imagine anything under the word "power" alone, I must say that through these thoughts or through the spoken word a vibration develops, a spiral vibration, let us say. This vibration varies according to the person, according to his attitude, according to his piety; it may be just a single colour, it may be thin and weak, or it may be quite colourful and this spiral may even look very tough. Accordingly, it has its drive to develop its power and then rises upwards.

These vibrations mix with many other vibrations of the same kind. A spirit of God immediately recognizes this vibration as the prayer.

Many people in this world pray for peace in this way, and if this prayer really comes from their heart, it is not lost. It is this vibration that rises from the heart, from the soul of the person and unfolds upwards; and suddenly this vibration becomes a splendour of colour, a sea of colour, and everything is mixed up. There are lots and lots of colours., and from these colours. one cannot say whether it is a swarm of these finest coloured threads or whether they are vibrations after all; one then thinks one hears a slight rustling. These vibrations can emit a sound: first a faint noise, then it can become increasingly louder. The more such vibrations accumulate in space, the stronger this sound becomes, the more beautiful the splendour of colours.

Then these vibrations will find their way into the house of God, or I would say into the immediate environment of the Creator and the Redeemer. When these vibrations are carried ever higher and the companions of your life are also involved in carrying on these prayers, these vibrations, the noise becomes a soft music. It then becomes increasingly louder near the Creator, and it forms into a harmony, and it is no longer a noise, it is sounds of the purest and most harmonious kind; a music unfolds. In this way the highest in heaven hear the attitude of people, they recognize how they think, how much they pray, in what way. You should believe that God is his Expressings, find pleasure in the harmonious sounds that are being played. Out of joy that people are praying, that they are connected, he wants to send his mercy, his grace not only to those who are praying, but he wants to give it to others too. They too should have his love and his justice for the sake of the righteous, they should also be given grace. Thus, as has already been explained to you, the grace of God reigns with everyone. A spirit from heaven is with everyone and even if he is still a great sinner, he is not let go. People still hope and are ready to guide him. Only then, when the human spirit leaves his body, does the angel also leave; then he may not lead this human spirit into the beautiful realms, but his path, his future path, will be the path of suffering. But a spirit will also lead him there. Yes, dear brothers and sisters, I hope I have given some people an answer, and I hope I have helped to strengthen you in prayer. Your prayer is not in vain, in any way. And even if you do not find the fulfilment of what you wish for, the spirits are around you and take the opportunity to make this answer clear to you: "Yes, God, *[end of the recording; addition from the first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt"]*, has heard your prayer, we want to help you, we want to help you! So, dear friends, now you know the way and my task. It is a beautiful task to carry on people's prayers, to be able to be well-disposed towards them, to serve them and always to give and repay because they are loyal to God. So I say goodbye to you and leave you all to God's protection.

Greetings from God. In answering the question, spirit teacher Josef explained more about the Christ experience that Anita had mentioned. He explained that people can have such an experience for various reasons. Firstly, God's spirit world hopes that a protégé will come to a different mindset and be led down a different path. Such a great experience is not made possible for free. It can also refer to a pure wish or to a great task fulfilled in a previous life. But God's world always hopes to be able to guide a person better as a tool. Josef: But we must also say that this experience is also connected to a test. This is where it becomes clear whether the person does not immediately fall into

spiritual arrogance, so that he believes that he now has a special position in God's plan of salvation. Not all people can endure it. But there are some who can keep it quietly and calmly in their hearts and rejoice about it. That is also the point of it. Which is more effective, meditation or prayer?

Josef: Every devotion to God is heavenly music, if I may say so. Meditation aims, let us say, to give the spiritual and the material body a certain strengthening. Is there a karmic burden when children have unloving parents?

was Page 228, from Experience Reports 1960, -1961.

Josef: Perhaps one could partly speak of karma. But one could also say that unloving parents are also a test for those concerned. It is a path of development that a person must take. It is his fate that he is not allowed to receive this special love like another person. He is then simply at such a spiritual level where he has to go through childhood renouncing this love, so to speak. But this does not happen out of malice or because God wants to punish him in this way. But all of this happens to heal his soul and because a person must be able to show that he is so strong and yet still able to give love. He must learn from this renunciation of love and be able to make the decision: "I do not want to make others pay because I did not receive love. I do not want to leave other people without love, but I want to give them what I did not have myself." If someone can do this, then it will be highly valued in accordance with his spiritual development. It is clear that a child raised with a lot of love has better prerequisites; but it is not always the case that he follows the path shown himself. Even human children who are cared for and nurtured with the greatest love can later prove to be ungrateful. But if it happens that a human child who grew up without love still treats his fellow human beings with love that he did not actually know as a child, then this will bring him great spiritual gain.

Report of the experience of the ascending spirit being Anita and answers to questions from spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.  
Original: tape recording and first publication in the magazine "Geistige World".

next case.

March 1, 1961,

### **Paula the spiritual sun brings it to light. A family experiences great happiness in the world beyond, but also disappointment over a fallible relative**

Paula, [a large part of the lecture is not preserved on tape; addition from the first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt"]:

Greetings. My name is Paula. I had a sister, her name was Elsa, and a brother, his name was Fritz. Elsa was the youngest of the three of us. We had a peaceful, beautiful life together with our parents. My brother and I only left the parental home when we started our own household. Only the youngest, Elsa, remained unmarried in the parental home. It was then her father's wish that she should distribute the inheritance legally. We had trust in each other and we did not want to argue about money. We did not know the exact details of the assets. We did know, however, that our younger sister was our father's particular favourite. But it was our father's wish that, when he died, the entire property should be divided equally between the three of us. When our parents died, my brother and I got our share and my sister hers. My brother and I believed that everything had been divided up correctly. We did not know any details about the assets. My brother and I had children, and our youngest sister did a lot of good things for them, which we appreciated.

My brother and I were significantly older than our unmarried sister. We also entered the spiritual realm before her, where our parents awaited and welcomed us with joy. We were allowed to live in a beautiful house with them. We were simply told that we had to wait here until we were assigned a special job. We were particularly happy about this gathering. Our only wish was that our sister could come here too. We were actually not particularly surprised that our family was able to stay together in the same way as before. So we were looking forward to our sister's arrival.

In the meantime, we were not idle. We were taught about many things that we as humans never heard about, and we were given an insight into God's plan of salvation. We also had this and that work to do, but actually we all had a very nice life together. From time to time we also received visits from former physical relatives, and those of them who had long been in the spirit world said that these family ties would be severed over time, that people would no longer be so attached and would visit each other. But since this was not the case yet, we should particularly cultivate this gathering and enjoy it; for duty soon calls one or the other away, and the bond of kinship is also severed. But then one establishes connections in other directions and finds these just as valuable.

Yes, we took note of these words. Then wonderful divine beings came to us and told us that we were being called to a work that we could do together again. And it was not long before a whole group of God's angels came to us, and it turned out that they had already been to our neighbors to invite them to work. They brought us news of their plans and told us: "Here you live not far from a wonderful garden of God. But access to it is blocked by a mighty river.

However, there is the possibility that you can build bridges over the river in order to then be able to enter this wonderful garden." We were also told that this work would be done at certain intervals; we should get ready to start the work, we would hear everything else later.

As agreed, we found ourselves together with many others at the designated place. We had puzzled a lot about how we could build bridges over this great river. We had already gotten used to the fact that there were strange things in this God's world. We soon found it quite natural that so much here was similar to what people do and what they need to live.

While we were waiting for further instructions, many, many brothers and sisters streamed together from many directions. We realized that we had become a sizeable group that had gathered there to build bridges. One of God's beautiful spirits stood before us, pointed to the other side of the river and said: "Over there is the wonderful God's garden.

There is no access from here unless one or more bridges are built, across the river. There is a free, open access from the other side, which leads there from the magnificent heights. So only these high spirits of God have access there, from their heights. But they are happy to receive you in this magnificent garden. But you must first create the access yourself by building bridges. But they should not be ordinary bridges, each one must be a work of art. The bridges do not have to be built in the shortest possible time, time is not important here."

So we had enough time to think and work. The plans were drawn up for seven bridges standing next to each other, of which the one in the middle was the highest. The others were gradually lower towards the outside, so that the two outermost were the lowest. Carrying out the plans seemed difficult to us, but we were told that enough spirits had been called in who knew how to do it; the rest of us were the many unskilled workers who only had to do exactly what we were told. We didn't stay together any longer. Father and mother separated, as did my brother and I. We were divided into small groups.

We were told that we had very different abilities that needed to be utilized. In each group there was a supervisor and someone who gave everyone their instructions exactly according to the plan. So from far away - it may sound a little strange to you, but it was - large tree trunks and many smaller parts were brought in to build the bridge, which had to be put together and pushed into one another. It was a big job - it was to be a work of art, made up of many, many small individual parts. Metals and woods were used, which first had to be properly shaped and even filed. **People may believe that the word is enough here, that through your desire you can create an object in the**



**spirit as you want. But that is not the case. You need the work of your hands for that; you also have to think and consider, you need to plan everything carefully.**

So we worked on building this bridge, each according to his or her ability. This work was a great joy for all of us. Everything went well-ordered and in complete peace. Yes, from time to time, this group or that group found time to sing, while elsewhere they were busy thinking and found no time to sing. But there were jobs that could be done while singing, as required. I can't really say how long it took to build these seven bridges.

I'm no longer very familiar with people's timekeeping. We were all very happy with our achievement. We were also told again and again that it was a great honour and joy that this great work had been mastered by all these brothers and sisters who were still on the rise.

We, my brother, my parents and I, also thought of the sister, how nice it would be if she could come and help with this bridge building, this great, wonderful work. It should fill us with pride that we were involved with our hands, each according to his strength and ability. And then the news came that the sister had also come and was being brought to us.

We were allowed to interrupt the work for a short time to pick her up. So we went together and our joy at the upcoming reunion was of course extremely great. The sister was happy too, and yet we had the feeling that she was unsure, as if someone had a bad conscience. Something must be weighing heavily on her.

We noticed that she could never look at us properly. Her head was bowed, her eyes directed downwards. Sometimes she looked up anxiously at the angel who was guiding her, as if she wanted to tell him something. But he made a sign that he already knew and that everything would happen as it had to.

In the meantime we told the sister about our wonderful work and that we would be happy if she were included in it. The angel answered that the sister was not allowed to do this. Astonished, we asked why not, when all of us other family members were allowed to help.

The angel answered: "She is guilty and as punishment she is not allowed to take part in this work. She is not allowed to cross the bridges when they are finished. She can only watch from afar as you walk over them and for the time being watch from afar how hard you work. She can look at the work from afar, as far as she can see, but she is not allowed to take part, as punishment."

Now the sister knelt down in front of us and asked us to forgive her. But we did not know what or why. But suddenly, no one had to say a word, neither the angel nor the sister, we saw their guilt. All of a sudden, what had happened came to life before us.

The father had kept a large sum of money hidden and only told his daughter who had stayed at home. But he had said to her: "The other two don't know anything about this sum of money; but when I die" - the mother had already left - "then you must also divide this money equally between the three of you."

The sister had not done this, she had kept the cash for herself. She had only given each of them their share of the value of the house and whatever else had been agreed upon. What the father had kept secret, she also kept secret and kept to herself.

But her conscience had plagued her all her life. She thought she could appease it by doing many good deeds for her brother's and sister's children; because later she no longer dared to say that she had embezzled the money. So she tried to at least do good here and there, and especially for our children. Yes, my brother and I had always valued our sister for this reason, because we thought it all came from the goodness of her heart. But it was a calculation - a calculation in the sense that she believed she could escape punishment, that the wrong that had been committed would no longer be seen.

And now her father saw it. Yes, he was disappointed about it for the moment. We all were.

So our sister, who was loved by all, had been capable of this crime! But the angel advised us not to judge her, but to extend our hand to her in forgiveness. We should not be angry with her and not bear any grudges. Yes, we had already been in the spiritual realm for a certain time and had

already become estranged from earthly things. What had certainly been so important to us as people had now lost its value for us. Rather, we only saw the injustice and that the father's will had not been fulfilled. It was embezzlement. But we were not concerned about the money that we had missed out on; after all, our children had received the part of it that was left to them. But the angel said to the sister: "Because you have otherwise led a just life and been a good person, we would have expected you to remain honest in this respect too. Your punishment will be that you will not be able to be with your relatives. So you must say goodbye to them. But we will take you to another job and make it possible for your loved ones to visit you now and then; they are allowed to do so."

So our sister Elsa was given another job a little way away from us, where she could see our work from afar. She was also given the opportunity for further education alongside her work. That is, like all souls who are in the ranks, she had to be taught about the order and laws of God. She should also learn about God's will. This instruction was given to her from time to time. Her work was in the gardens. There was a lot to do. But you are not alone, because the enormously large and wide gardens of this sphere have to be looked after. When I speak of looking after, that does not mean that you have to clear them of weeds. **That does not exist.** Instead, you have to constantly rearrange and redesign the beds. You do not just randomly place the flowers here or there, but beautiful, artistic work is done. Whole paintings are made of flowers, starting with the very tiny, delicate ones to the mighty flowers. Wonderful paintings are created from them. These pictures speak a language, you know what they mean. Their bright colours., this variety, offer a magnificent sight that no human eye has ever seen. Yes, a great deal of artistic sense is required of those who carry out such work, but there are enough spirits who have it and who are assisted by angels of God as advisors.

But, speaking in your language, many assistants are also needed who have to bring the flowers from another level, where there are gardens in which these flowers are grown for the pictures. The flowers are also planted, sorted by size, arranged and prepared. Each one has their work with them. And it is those with their great skill who then make the living word out of the flowers and make the slopes of these divine hills so beautiful. It is they who decorate these magnificent avenues. From certain spiritual levels onwards, the spirit beings are presented with a very varied picture. There is competition between angels and ascending spirits with magnificent artistic achievements.

Heaven must always be made new, delightful and admirable. You get from the highest heights, They sometimes receive visitors who want to admire the achievements of their brothers and sisters. In the achievements of the beings, they recognize the strength that God gives to the individual, and that the individual himself is a small particle of divinity, which enables him to form and process such artistic and wonderful things.

They all know: the individual being would not be able to do this on his own if he did not have this genetic make-up within him, which God has given him **as the smallest spark**, which in turn can develop through the will: "I want to create the highest and most beautiful thing to honour God and to the joy of the entire spiritual world." The destiny of a being can develop and be expressed much more in the world beyond than in his human existence. The heavenly gardeners, however, have the last word here. They decide which flowers and which colours. must be used, whether it should be a bell garland or whether what one wants to express with it should be done with a modest little flower. That's so much work.

So my sister Elsa had a nice job too.

But it stirred up her innermost being, because she would have preferred to help us build the bridge. How she would have loved to cross the bridge into that beautiful garden, where everything must be even more beautiful than here. But there are no hands at work there that are still burdened. Rather, that garden was designed by blessed spirits of God. **They are blessed spirits who have reached that stage of development from which one does not have to return to the human realm.** Blessed spirits are those who have reached the highest level of their development, who have created the wonderful garden on the other side of the river in all its splendour and who look after it. That garden was

incomparably more beautiful than the one Elsa was allowed to look after, and it was a bliss to live there.

So you can only imagine how beautiful life is there, if it is already so wonderful here. I told you how wonderful the view of these hills is, how their slopes are adorned by ascending spirits and angels of God, the latter standing by the others as advisers and artists. Because the ascending spirits are supposed to learn there in order to be able to create even more beautiful and valuable things later. You should know that it is a constant competition, and I am only talking about this bridge building and the care of the flower gardens, while there are countless other jobs. So the sky is constantly being transformed and made splendid.

Because it would certainly be rather boring to always be presented with the same view. After all, you wouldn't be able to enjoy it so much if nothing ever changed. So you work and enjoy the achievements you produce, and you realize that your skills are a gift from the heavenly Father. So you want to do everything to honour him.

So my sister Elsa found her work in these gardens. One of her tasks was that she had to help weave all these baskets, small and large, cute and bulky. Since she was gifted for it, she had been given this job; these beautiful baskets are needed. So much is needed in the spiritual realm, and here too, people are always eager to shape and design something more beautiful. In addition to this work, she was also guided by an angel. She had to go with him to the unfortunate siblings from time to time and bring them some consolation. So now and then she had to give up her beautiful work and get an insight into this world of the unfortunate. There she was to learn how they longed for help, for an ascent. But it was not just to be these journeys through the spiritual depths, the human realm was also to be visited; there was something to learn everywhere. So many wandering spirit beings were found in the earthly realm. You had to talk to them, explain things to them and ask them to return to the work they had left behind.

But on the whole, my sister Elsa had also been given a nice job. Despite this, it was painful for her that she was not allowed to be with her loved ones. It was punishment for her transgression; she had to give up. Yes, she had done good things, which were also credited to her. But the injustice she had committed was still there and was exposed.

Now I would like to return to our bridge building.

I cannot explain all the details to you, you would not understand that such a thing could exist. But believe me, a wonderful, magnificent work has been created. There are seven bridges, next to each other. The festival was to be celebrated there. All of us who had worked on it were to put on our finest clothes.

We had prepared for the reception in this wonderful garden of God. We had also been informed beforehand what awaited us there. We were told: "The construction of these bridges has taken you a long time, and now you will be given a glimpse of the kingdom of heaven, of those wonderful steps with their heavenly palaces and gardens. But not everyone has access there, it is the river that separates the others from this bliss." Well, there was a good number of us spirits who had helped to build the bridge and were now allowed to cross over together. We had decorated ourselves with flowers for this; we had put branches on our clothes.

We had also practiced singing, because we were supposed to sing while crossing. We were distributed over the bridges and we crossed over together with great jubilation and joy. We were very curious to see what we could see on the other side; because until then the view was blocked by towering trees, we couldn't see across. And now the time had come when we were allowed to cross into this garden. In our great joy, however, we thought of our sister and we regretted that she was not allowed to come with us. We had told her that we would cross and think of her. So the moment came when, led by angels of God, we were given the go-ahead to cross the bridges. Then we reached this garden of the blessed. It was wonderful! Yes, there the flowers all had a language of their own. There were whole fields of indescribably beautiful flowers, even more bright and

colourful than where my sister worked. These flowers were so alive and the word that came out of them so clear and distinct. Everything appeared to the eye like a wonderful, colourful painting that you claim is alive, but with you it is dead, even if it seems so alive to your eyes. But in our painting there is real life. The fragrant, wonderful flowers are so beautifully grouped and arranged as if they had been painted with a brushstroke by the greatest artist. We were amazed and absorbed in the wonderful sight.

[Audio recording shifts/ begins:] We had to walk up a little path. There on the hill stood a magnificent chair; it was just a glitter. I had the feeling that this throne could speak to us, as if it wanted to tell me something. I could hear words; I thought I could hear and see who was sitting on this throne at any given time and what they had to say to us or what had already been said - I thought I heard something like that. So I felt the vitality of this empty throne or of these thrones that were still empty - there were several of them standing there. We were to remain quiet and, at a special signal, begin singing the great song. Then they would come, the high spirits of heaven. They would sit down and Christ would be there. For people had prayed to him during his lifetime; they had asked God in his name that this and that might happen, that he would forgive, that he would give us our daily bread. Yes, they had asked God in his holy name. Now we were told: "You have the opportunity to see him. He has come down into the garden and you had to build the bridge so that you could step across and experience him. For it is he who is in this garden with some of his faithful followers." We were then arranged in two rows and could walk very close to his throne on the right and left. Angels stood very close to him. The thrones next to him remained empty; they were intended for his faithful followers, but they had not yet sat down. Only he had come and had sat down on the most beautiful throne. We all sang and cheered and sang Hallelujah, what joy!

But only those who were at the front could see him. But everyone had to get very close to him, and so we had to split into two rows. We then walked past him, some on the right and the others on the left. We were allowed to do it slowly. The angels were among us and led us, and no one was allowed to step out of line. We looked at him, and he smiled at us. The angels who stood on his right and left had small palm trees, and each of us received a palm branch. We were told: "Remember that day when he entered his city and the people waved palms to him and they took off their clothes and threw them before the donkey for him to walk over. They waved palms and he, as a human, fearfully rode over their clothes and accepted the homage. It was simple, very simple." And now, in the spiritual realm, he is on his throne.

How glorious, magnificent were the carpets that were here; it was no longer the dusty street, the bumpy path; everything was flat and covered with carpets, and where there was no carpet, there was golden marble. Yes, it was different than it had been back then: Here is the kingdom of heaven, his kingdom! So everyone got the branch in their hands, and the angels who were among us explained again and again the meaning of this branch and reminded us again and again of that time, of the entry into his city. They explained that here he was the king, and here one could pay homage to him; here was not just a small group that would disperse afterwards, like back then, and become dissatisfied and confused again, but here the homage continued and did not stop until he had set out and returned to his father. So one lingered in such a garden of God for a lovely time and spent it singing, rejoicing and making music. Then they said: "Now you must go over the bridges again and continue your work." Yes, we crossed the bridges again, delighted.

Of course, we would have preferred to stay in this garden forever and see our wish fulfilled that he too should stay here. But this was also made clear to us: "You are only a small group of brothers and sisters who were able to experience this joy. Just think about the enormous numbers that exist. They also have a right to see him when they are far enough along in their development and when he, in his grace, declares himself ready to go to them." So we crossed the bridges again.

They will remain, but they will be closed and no one can cross them without authorization. The river is so long and there is no possibility of an unauthorized person gaining access to that garden of God.

We walked again. This beautiful time will remain in our memories. But it is only part of the experience that one has as a blessed spirit. Again and again one experiences such blissful, glorious work; again and again one experiences the magnificent sky in all its variety and splendour of colour. It is we spirits ourselves who strive to find the way in which we can please our heavenly brothers and sisters. For the bridges were also admired by him and by the other spirits of God.

So my work is similar to what I have just described; it consists in building a small work of art here or there, in a corner of the sky. My parents and my brother have found their work for themselves. We have all discovered that we are all brothers and sisters, and the time has come when we were able to embrace our former biological sister; for she has laid aside her guilt by having to forego this wonderful experience. We are all trying and eager to fulfill the will of God and the will of our King. And so we also receive our joy; in our work we find the greatest happiness and the greatest bliss, even if we have to leave this artistic work and go to our unfortunate brothers; for our innermost being is filled with great compassion and great readiness to help.

We too would like everyone to be able to experience the most wonderful things in heaven very soon, in one way or another.

So, dear brothers and sisters, I gave you an insight into the spiritual realm of God, and if you fulfill your life and do God's will, a blissful work will also await you, and you will be fulfilled and blessed by this work. May it also happen to you.

God bless you. Joseph: God bless you.

Dear brothers and sisters, I am ready to answer your questions as best I can.

Dear spirit friend Joseph, Paula spoke about building this bridge; now I would like to ask whether these spirits who were involved in the work also had any tools or even machines to accomplish all of this.

Josef: Yes, one cannot perhaps speak of machines in the sense that you have them. But they also have tools for this.

Thank you, dear Josef. Was the temptation that Sister Elsa succumbed to a test that was put in her path for this life, or did it simply happen, let's say, almost by chance?

Josef: Yes, I would like to say that it was not some kind of destiny or coincidence or anything like that, it came from her, it happened because of her weakness.

So it was not the case that she was deliberately put into this temptation to see whether she could resist it?

Josef: It is true that money, let's say, or all earthly goods, is the greatest temptation for people. If you are not able to resist it, then that is what the spiritual world calls guilt.

Dear Josef, is there actually a wilting and decay of spiritual flowers in spiritual gardens?

Josef: You can't really speak of wilting in this way, but rather it is a transformation.

Report of the ascending spirit being Paula and answers to questions  
of spirit teacher Josef through mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.  
Original: tape recording and first publication  
in the magazine "Geistige Welt".

**April 5, 1961,  
Mathilde before the spiritual court.  
A good soul experiences the work of God's sublime judge angels.**

Control spirit: God bless you all. I bring you all the blessing of God and ask you to listen carefully, because everything is always connected with teachings. God bless you.

Mathilde: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, my name is Mathilde. I am telling you about myself and my brother. I lived with my parents and my father was a cooper by trade. When I was younger, I worked in a factory. When my mother became ill, I had to stay at home and look after the house. But I still had to earn some extra money; my father was old and could no longer earn much.

I had a brother, his name was Emil. He was very capable and had made progress in his profession; he had been given a respected position and was doing very well for himself. Later he married a rich woman and he was doing well. He had a beautiful house of his own. I only went to his house once. He didn't care much about us, neither about me nor about my parents. Although he knew that I had to support my parents and work for them, he never gave my parents any money. He only lived for himself and his family. We later believed that he was ashamed of us because we remained simple people while he became respected. He only came to our house very rarely.

When my parents became ill and were no longer earning anything, I had to take action. I had to give up my job in the factory, I could no longer work regularly. I had always found work with the farmers. Here, of course, I didn't get any cash as wages, but I was given a number of eggs, some fruit and, if things went well, maybe some meat or bacon. People were happy with that, because they had something to eat again. I couldn't work for farmers all year round.

The priest would call me to tend his house. He was a very good person; he lived with his sister, who was no longer young or strong enough to tend the house. So I did my bit. And so I saw a lot of what was going on in the parsonage. Many poor people came and asked the priest to help them. People came and complained that their father was ill and had no income; their mother was ill and there were many children and no one was tending the house.

The priest would always say to me: "Mathilde, if you want to do a good deed, then go to these people and clean their house and take care of the sick person."

He himself would get something to eat from the farmers from time to time, and he would also get eggs, meat, bacon, sometimes a small animal, fruit and the like, even wine. And when he sent me out to these people – they were mostly poor people – he would give me his sister's basket and fill it with all the things he had got for himself. It contained wine, meat, eggs and just what they could spare. I was supposed to take all of this to the poor people. He would also sometimes put a coin in it. So I had to walk many a long way to visit and care for these poor and sick people.

But I didn't mind it, it was even a satisfaction for me, I was happy. Because if the priest had given me the task, it was already a special honour for me. No work was too dirty for me. I had done everything, nothing was too much for me, but I was happy; after all, I was pious, I prayed a lot, and so I only wanted to do good. That was how I filled my time.

But I could not accept any wages from these people, although I should have worked to earn a little extra; but I had never accepted anything from these poor people, I could not have done it. The priest then gave me a small compensation for each one. He said to me: "Yes, if you do this, I will count it as if you were in my service." He also gave me what he had received from the people. And so I took it home, and we were able to live off of it.

Now the time came when my mother became seriously ill and was about to die, and soon after that my father died too. So I was left alone in the house. I took care of it and had to earn a little money on top of that. My brother didn't care about me and hadn't visited me any more. I had long since gotten used to that, because I knew and suspected that he was ashamed of me. He had now become a respected man and didn't want to admit that he had such a modest sister.

Time passed, and I too became ill and had to leave this world. Then my parents welcomed me, father and mother were there. They looked so young and beautiful, although I still remembered them from the last days of their lives, when they were old and frail. Now they both stood before me, young and beautiful, and I was so happy for them. They said: "Yes, we looked down on you with joy and saw how good you had done. We are sorry and pained that our son does not have a better understanding of his fellow human beings. It is a pity; he will have to pay dearly for this."

Not only were my parents around me, but there were also beautiful beings; they introduced themselves as my guardian angels and my guiding spirits.

Then my parents asked me to come to their house. They lived in a beautiful, small house; there were only two apartments in it. They would live on the ground floor, so to speak, looking out into a wonderful garden, and there would be a beautiful view.

On the upper floor there was a relative who I would soon see and who I could be happy with. That was how it was. I was led into this house and I was full of joy at being able to be with my parents. But they made it clear to me straight away:

"The house has been given to us for how long, we don't know. It is simply at our disposal. We were told that we would have to leave the house later and that we would then be given another one. But for now we should be happy in it."

At first I found myself a little tired and I really wanted to sleep; I wanted to rest a little. Actually, I was surprised that you can still sleep when you are dead. My parents made it clear to me straight away: "Look, you have only laid aside your body, your soul lives on, and you live on. You see, we are here too." They explained to me: "Yes, you can sleep a little now. We will look after you, and when the time comes, we will look after you again." I didn't worry about anything else and just wanted to rest a little. And so it happened. I had a nice bed and I rested there for how long, I didn't know; I didn't have a watch, I didn't concern myself with time any more, time had stood still. I also no longer asked about the days, what day of the week it was; that didn't bother me. I knew: "Now I am in the other world and I no longer need to worry about my daily bread. Other laws apply here and I will obey these new laws."

Of course, I immediately had a lot of questions. When I woke up and my parents were standing near me, they said: "Come now and freshen up a little." They offered me something to drink and I was amazed and asked: "Do you have to eat and drink here too?" And they answered: "Yes, here you can eat and drink too, but it is not done out of the same feeling as you had as a human being. You wanted to eat because you were hungry; you had to eat so that you could keep your strength. Here you don't eat because you have to, but to refresh yourself, to strengthen yourself and at the same time to enjoy what is offered to you. Of course the menus here are not as rich." They smiled, meaning: "We weren't used to it either, we had very simple food." But here they gave me something wonderful to drink – it wasn't sweet, it was rather bitter, and yet so refreshing. They said it was wine from the heavenly garden. Yes, I drank it and was happy and felt strengthened. Now I asked them: "Tell me, tell me, is this heaven, and how far is it, and who is all here?"

I was full, full of curiosity. And they answered: "Yes, we want to explain one thing at a time to you. We get a lot of visitors here. The angels of God come to us, ask about us. But we can't always be in this house, we have a job; we have to leave the house and go to this job. The joy is all the greater when we can enjoy it to the full again, this beautiful home, this peace, this togetherness."

Then I wanted to know: "How can you tell when it's time for you to go to work when you don't have time, you don't have watches, nothing; how do you know when it's time?"

"Yes," they said, "you'll soon learn what to look out for; you'll soon find out how to hear the call when you have to go to work."

Then they walked with me outside the house. The lighting was so beautiful, I found it completely supernatural; that was actually understandable. It was not lighting as I knew it from human life. It was full of many colours; there were certain streams of light that were clearly visible. You could see whole strands of colour shining at certain points, it was like lightning. Then they said

to me: "You see, that is the language that we also have to learn, or that is our time: a light will come over our house, and then we will know that we have to set out."

They explained to me: "See, the light that now surrounds us so beautifully, so harmoniously and softly is the sign that we are allowed to stay here. We can now be together harmoniously and divide our time, if you want to speak of time, as we please; we can do what we please. But as soon as we notice that this soft light, which you should quickly get used to, is changing, then we have to set out to start work."

Yes, it is not the case that the angels of God always come and go from house to house and say: "Come, now it is time, you must go back to your workshop, or you must go here or there." No, that is not the case. They pointed this out to me, and I saw a whole village around me, and in this village it was like this: When this strange light shone or turned on, everyone knew: "Now we must go to work."

And so they explained to me: "All of us who live here are probably at the same level in our spiritual development. We get on well, and we are all loving, considerate beings. But if we go a little further," and they showed me the long path or the long road, "there is also a village; but the light that calls us to work does not shine at the same time for those there, but they have a different light, and depending on that they are then called to work. We also meet with them, but they are not like us. They are not as considerate and as loving, and yet we are actually close together. But we live in a village here, and everyone here is of the same mindset."

Yes, there was not just this one neighbouring village. They explained to me: "You know, if you climb a little up a hill, you can see many, many villages, and you can recognize small towns. If necessary, we all meet at a very specific place, those who are so considerate and harmonious, and those who are less so. It is then announced when we must meet; and then we meet at a specific point."

Now I wanted to know: "What do you have to work on?" And they answered: "Oh, we have a nice job. We work in an artist's workshop and make lots of beautiful things, but we still have a lot to learn and develop. They put a lot of effort into us." Father and mother worked together. And then I wanted to know: "Yes, and will I be with you too?" They replied: "We don't know, we have no idea; we weren't told whether you would come with us to our workshop." Well, I was to be told specifically what I would have to do.

When a new being arrives and takes up residence in a house, the divine world does itself the honour of visiting the newcomer after it has slept. That's how it was with me too. My parents were always looking out to see if the beautiful, soft light was still shining, if the call to go to work could still be heard, because they didn't want to leave me alone. The light remained as it was. But then we saw figures coming from far away, towards our house. My parents said:

"Well, now they are coming; they are coming to greet you. Or what do they want from you? We don't know yet."

Yes, they came, and my parents showed particular joy. They were also so familiar with them, as if they were long-known friends. I myself was rather shy, because I saw these angels and could remember: When I arrived, they had also been nearby, but I had not spoken to them. I was now a little dazed, and I didn't dare to speak.

Then they took my hands and started to speak to me. They said it was now time for me to get a job. I replied that I was of course ready, but I would be happy if I were not separated from my biological parents yet. Then they said: "Yes, you should live with your parents, but work – we can't say that yet."

While the angels were speaking these words, the light changed. I think I can make it understandable to you people if I say, it is like lighting a coloured lamp and then you know: Yes, this is now the beginning of a new task, let's say, or it is the sign that from now on this or that will be fulfilled.

My parents said: "Now we have to go, this is our sign."



The two angels then said to me: "We will stay with you in this house for a while and talk to you. You can see how this light changes." While my parents hastily left, the angels walked with me out into the green meadow, and so I saw the change in this light.

Then they drew my attention and said: "You will now see the beings of these many little houses; they are your brothers and sisters, and they are all going to work now." I wanted to know: "How long does it take, how long do they have to work?"

The angels laughed and said: "You know, with us it is not like with people, where you have your prescribed hours to work. Here it changes from one time to the next. It always stays in a certain rhythm; but in the workshop or in the house or in the place where you do your job, there is a living clock."

This meant an angel of God who gave the signal when it was time to return home. People were away for quite a long time. But as my parents told me, they had found great joy in their work, and so in the fervour of their work they had no longing for the beautiful little house, but were content and happy to live together like this.

The angels who were with me explained to me that this time it would not be very long before my parents returned. And now they spoke about my life and also about my brother. They regretted that my brother had not remained as he had before and that he had actually lost his true nature; he had become lost in the beautiful life, he had great joy in power and money, had a great influence on him - it was a pity. And they always said to each other: "Yes, what will happen to him, what will happen to him?" And I answered: "Can't you do something to make my brother change, because my parents will be sad if he can't come to us."

Yes, he shouldn't come to us, they said, no, and they showed me all these villages. He would definitely live nearby, but not in our village. I was a little sad. I was sad because I knew that my brother had changed so much, and because I also knew how much it hurt my parents not to be able to have him with us. But I wanted to comply.

But then I said: "And if I pray, if I pray to God that he will direct his power towards him and he will change?"

Then they explained to me that my brother's will played a big role and that things were not going according to God's will, but according to his human will. He could not see or recognize God's will, he was too far away from him. Now, of course, since I was alone with these angels, I wanted to know a lot more.

I wanted to know: "Is it a long way to get to Christ? Where is he? Now I have an idea, I see these magnificent landscapes, and I can imagine the vastness of the area and where he lives?"

Yes, he lives far away, they told me, far away, and so I probably won't have the opportunity to see him or get close to him yet. They explained that I shouldn't worry too much about it yet. If I then conscientiously fulfilled the work I was given, my wish would come true, and I would then be happy with my parents that my desire was satisfied. Yes, we stayed like that for a while, and the angels of God also gave us refreshments. In their pockets they had precious cups, and here in the house there was a vessel in an equally precious cupboard. From this they took more of the delicious drink that I had already enjoyed. So there were three of us and we drank it.

They now told me about heaven, about the new life. They also expressed their disappointment that people don't take it seriously, that they live superficially and that the Christian faith doesn't have the meaning it should for most people, and that their prayers are so superficial. The angels then prayed with me, as one prays in the kingdom of heaven.

I had a wonderful time with these two. They told me: "When the light changes and your parents come back and you are together again, then someone will come soon; he will call you and you should then go to a certain place that has been designated for you and for many others."

I was curious and wanted to know what kind of place it was. Was it going to be my new workplace and what should I do?

They replied: "No, you know, what you will do will then become clear there."

Now the light began to change again and shortly afterwards my parents were standing there. They were full of joy and excitement and talked to each other about their work, what new things they had seen, what new things they had been shown and how they wanted to create the new things.

I didn't really understand it; I hadn't yet had access to their workshop and I had no idea about their work. I was so selfish and was now thinking more about myself and my work, what I should do. I was also a little afraid. I was to go to a place and there it would be determined what I had to do. My two companions told me that it wasn't they who would assign me the work, but higher angels from heaven; among them there were very strict ones. Angel judges would stand there and examine the individual closely, and the mistakes that people had made in their lives would be openly proclaimed in front of many others.

I was afraid and I began to feel ashamed. I studied: "What would they say about me?"

I knew that I had done a lot of things wrong and hadn't lived right. Now, suddenly, it should be proclaimed in front of everyone what I have done wrong? Or then I thought of others again; I felt sorry for others too.

But I thought: "I don't want to look at them when their sins or mistakes are revealed like that, I don't want to see who it is. I just want to be by myself, just look inside myself. I don't want to look at anyone so that they know that they are not being looked at and that no one has anything to be ashamed of."

I was afraid, because in human life they also spoke of heavenly judgment and that all sins would be revealed there, that everything they had done wrong would be read off everyone. And then I was afraid. The two who were with me saw it. They patted me on the shoulder and said: "Sister, you shouldn't be afraid. But, you know, it is not an easy matter; it just has to be like this."

Then I tried to catch a glimpse of my parents, who were very close by. I wanted to know from them - they had raised me - and I wanted to read from their eyes whether I should go with courage and confidence or whether I had to go with fear. But I didn't succeed - they both just looked straight ahead and I couldn't make sense of those looks; I didn't know if it was encouragement or reproach - I didn't know. So I wasn't supposed to know. I prayed quietly to myself and I prayed silently: "Dear Saviour, help me, be merciful to me and don't let it happen that all my sins are revealed so publicly. Be merciful to me, forgive me." I prayed like that and I was silent the whole way. The two of them had asked me to come with them and then I had to go with them.

My parents hugged me and so we went. The two angels said: "Yes, it won't take too long and then you can go back to the house and be with your parents and your relatives." So I went with them. They took me in the middle and we walked through fields of flowers, through beautiful, lush green meadows. The road we were walking on was strange. I had the feeling that I didn't have to make any effort to walk; I had the feeling that it was just happening by itself, I didn't know how well I took a few steps, but I couldn't be somewhere else that quickly.

Because suddenly, in an instant, we were at this designated place. It was a large, mighty garden and many paths led to it. Yes, now I saw that many people were coming towards this garden from different directions and they were all accompanied. I was accompanied by two angels. But then I saw five or six beings, they only had one companion. I didn't dare ask, I thought: "Why do I have two companions, and here come five with only one companion?"

But I did see some, they came with a small group of beautifully dressed and decorated angels, a single being with a group of, let's say, ten wonderfully dressed angels. Now everyone had to take their place. It was as if it had been agreed where to stand and we had been placed. The angels stood a little to the side. But we could keep an eye on them, look at them; yes, I looked for an answer in the eyes of these two. They were both so beautiful, they had long, blonde, flowing hair, they were slim and beautiful and had such kind, loving eyes. I had the feeling that I always saw a smile on their mouths, but I couldn't read anything into it. If their face or countenance had been a little more stern, I could have taken an answer from it. But they were always like that: they stood there smiling lovingly, and so I could not tell anything from their looks. But I saw that I was not

alone, standing there with fears.

Yes, I even saw some of those who came there in groups of five or six and even more with a single angel, they came trembling, shy and crying. The angel who accompanied them had spoken kind words to them, I saw, but he could not speak to each one at the same time and take care of them personally; he had to speak to them all together. Yes, I felt sorry for them, and I saw that they were much more afraid than I was. But I wanted to have confidence, and I thought: "My parents got through it too, so I will get through it too."

And so the place filled up. They came from all sides, some dejected and sad, others happy and fresh, as if they were going to a party. These were the ones who came with such splendid company; they looked very happy. Well, suddenly it became very quiet. Our companions had moved to the side, and we, who were standing there, did not speak to one another, that is, neither to the right nor to the left, neither to the back nor to the front, everyone was busy with themselves, no one was paying any attention to the others, because everyone now knew what was going on. There we stood, and suddenly a group of angels of God appeared. They had very stern faces and were dressed very elegantly. Yes, those other angels who were accompanying a being in a group were also beautifully dressed, and my two companions also looked elegant, but not like these ones. These ones were shining, they had lots of shining balls in their robes - I thought they were balls, but they were actually precious stones, but I didn't know that at the time - they sparkled in all directions.

These angels of God were so beautiful, but their faces were very stern. They stood in the middle, a circle had been formed, and there was a distance of several meters between them and us; so they could easily walk around in this circle, and so they began. They had colourful coats on, but in my fear and shyness I hardly dared to look at them. But I was so enchanted and dazed, I completely forgot why I was standing there; I was so dazed by the beauty of these beings. And yet I trembled again, I was also a little afraid of these stern people who walked around there as if they were looking for you and their eyes didn't miss anyone.

They had started to walk around in a circle and they were talking so quietly to one another. One of them, the most beautifully dressed one, who had a precious ornament on his head, remained standing in the middle. The others walked around in a circle and looked into us, into this crowd, and examined us so penetratingly.

Yes, now I knew: "Now they can read everything, they can read the past, what we have done in human life." As they walked around, they suddenly went through the middle of the rows to this one, then to that one. They were silent, they didn't say a word; and so I hoped that they would also walk past me silently and say nothing, and I would be able to return to my parents. It went on like this for a while, as if they wanted to keep us in suspense and fear.

They walked around for a long time, and they all came to everyone. Only the one standing in the middle stayed in his place, and his eyes wandered now to the right, now to the left, once up, once down - nothing escaped him either, we could see that.

Now, suddenly, with a loud voice, one of these angels came and pulled out a being that was standing in the third row - I would perhaps estimate that there were three rows one behind the other, with one standing close to the other. The angel took this one out and brought it into the middle to the one who was the most beautiful. I imagined that this was a high prince, the highest judge who had the power to judge this being in question.

And now, this male being, who was taken out of the third row by the angel and placed before this exalted judge, immediately fell to his knees; he could not stand. Then this beautiful, magnificent angel took both of his hands and lifted him up and said to him: "Yes, you had a heart full of goodness and love; we need people with this ability here." And he then called an angel of God to him.

Now we saw a large group of angels that we had not seen before, and they were now coming towards us. They were standing a little way off, behind a small group of trees. Then this exalted one gave an angel the order: "Take care of this being," and he said very loudly, "he had a heart full of

goodness and love. You know where to put him." Then I breathed a sigh of relief and thought: "Oh, maybe they only see the good, maybe they only talk about the good." And I had hope. Then there was another long silence and they wandered around again. But that being - I still have to catch up with that - was immediately taken away; it did not have to return to its row, but was led away. Where to? I did not look after it any more, because I was too busy with what was happening here.

An angel of God came to us again, took one from the first row, put his hands on its shoulders and said:

"Yes, you have made a lot of effort and great sacrifices." He took it out immediately and placed it in front of this angel of God. This being also lowered its head - it did not fall to its knees, but it lowered its head, and the angel of God said: "Yes, sacrifice, you have known that, we will reward you for that, it shall find its reward." And he gave a sign with his hand and this being too was led away.

So my hope grew that the same thing could happen to me. Then another angel came and took out two beings at once. These angels were so self-confident, you could see their power and their position. Two beings together were now placed before the judge angel. They also bowed their heads, and we - not just me, but certainly all of us - were waiting for a word of praise to be spoken. But it wasn't like that. They were words of blame.

These two had lived without love, they knew no peace, they were domineering; and the angel now told them events from their lives. The two who stood there did not know each other, but they were probably equally burdened.

Then the angel told them about this and that, about what he had done wrong and what his punishment would be - they were to be punished for their misdeeds, for their recklessness. He again beckoned to an angel of God, and they were led away, I did not know where.

Now I was afraid again: It is just as I was told, they tell you something about your life. So they called one after the other. One was reprimanded - reprimanded for his selfishness, for his unfaithfulness, for his quarrelsomeness, for his greed and everything else we heard. Yes, they were harsh words. And no one knew beforehand what was being said to him, because they were completely dazed. They knew: sometimes they had stumbled and done something wrong; sometimes they had done something good. What counts more, is more of the good or more of the other done? Yes, everyone was in the same situation.

And so it went: the whole row down to the last one, one after the other, were called - one alone, in twos, in threes, in fours, in fives. So each one was reprimanded by this magnificent and powerful angel, severely reprimanded or praised for their good deeds. So I too had to go, I too was called, and I stood there alone. The angel was happy to tell me that I had done a lot of good and that I was credited with caring for my parents, working for the poor and having a good heart. I was still full of fear and I thought: "Now comes the thing I did wrong." I knew that sometimes I was not as I should have been; I was sometimes without patience and did not always have the piety that I would have wanted for myself. But he said nothing about it, and I was happy and was allowed to go away.

Angels had also been waved to, and they took me into their care. The magnificent angel, I would like to mention this, said to his higher brothers and sisters: "Yes, this being has also sacrificed itself. It knows love and loyalty and modesty; that will find its reward. And at the same time you know that we need such people."

It seemed that they already knew where they should lead me or what kind of work I should be given. My companions, who had brought me to this place, came up to me, gave me their hand and said that they would now accompany me again, back to our house. And so we went together, there were now five of us. My parents had been waiting for us with great excitement and we were happy to be together again. But I did not yet know what my work would be now, should I find out, now they wanted to reveal it to me and my parents should hear what my future work in the world beyond would be. Then they said: "We have many sick brothers and sisters here and they need care and

you, you are the right person for that. You should go to our hospitals and look after them, comfort them, be a support to them.”

So I was led to my place and taught how to behave with this or that. You didn't have to say the same thing to everyone, you didn't have to treat everyone the same, everyone wanted their own treatment, depending on their illness. It was a painful experience for me.

Then there was another long silence and they wandered around again. But that being - I still have to catch up with that - was immediately taken away; it did not have to return to its row, but was led away. Where to? I did not look after it any more, because I was too busy with what was happening here.

An angel of God came to us again, took one from the first row, put his hands on its shoulders and said:

"Yes, you have made a lot of effort and great sacrifices."

He took it out immediately and placed it in front of this angel of God. This being also lowered its head - it did not fall to its knees, but it lowered its head, and the angel of God said: "Yes, sacrifice, you have known that, we will reward you for that, it shall find its reward."

And he gave a sign with his hand and this being too was led away. So my hope grew that the same thing could happen to me. Then another angel came and took out two beings at once. These angels were so self-confident, you could see their power and their position. Two beings together were now placed before the judge angel. They also bowed their heads, and we - not just me, but certainly all of us - were waiting for a word of praise to be spoken.

But it wasn't like that. They were words of blame. These two had lived without love, they knew no peace, they were domineering; and the angel now told them events from their lives. The two who stood there did not know each other, but they were probably equally burdened.

Then the angel told them about this and that, about what he had done wrong and what his punishment would be - they were to be punished for their misdeeds, for their recklessness. He again beckoned to an angel of God, and they were led away, I did not know where. Now I was afraid again: It is just as I was told, they tell you something about your life. So they called one after the other. One was reprimanded - reprimanded for his selfishness, for his unfaithfulness, for his quarrelsomeness, for his greed and everything else we heard.

Yes, they were harsh words. And no one knew beforehand what was being said to him, because they were completely dazed. They knew: sometimes they had stumbled and done something wrong; sometimes they had done something good. What counts more, is more of the good or more of the other done? Yes, everyone was in the same situation.

And so it went: the whole row down to the last one, one after the other, were called - one alone, in twos, in threes, in fours, in fives. So each one was reprimanded by this magnificent and powerful angel, severely reprimanded or praised for their good deeds. So I too had to go, I too was called, and I stood there alone. The angel was happy to tell me that I had done a lot of good and that I was credited with caring for my parents, working for the poor and having a good heart. I was still full of fear and I thought: "Now comes the thing I did wrong." I knew that sometimes I was not as I should have been; I was sometimes without patience and did not always have the piety that I would have wanted for myself. But he said nothing about it, and I was happy and was allowed to go away.

Angels had also been waved to, and they took me into their care. The magnificent angel, I would like to mention this, said to his higher brothers and sisters: "Yes, this being has also sacrificed itself. It knows love and loyalty and modesty; that will find its reward. And at the same time you know that we need such people." It seemed that they already knew where they should lead me or what kind of work I should be given. My companions, who had brought me to this place, came up to me, gave me their hand and said that they would now accompany me again, back to our house. And so we went together, there were now five of us. My parents had been waiting for us with great excitement and we were happy to be together again.

But I did not yet know what my work would be now, should I find out, now they wanted to reveal it to me and my parents should hear what my future work in the world beyond would be. Then they said: "We have many sick brothers and sisters here and they need care and you, you are the right person for that. You should go to our hospitals and look after them, comfort them, be a support to them."

So I was led to my place and taught how to behave with this or that. You didn't have to say the same thing to everyone, you didn't have to treat everyone the same, everyone wanted their own treatment, depending on their illness. It was a painful experience for me.

I now paid attention to the light that shone and that was for me the mental clock that showed when my work was finished and I could return home for a short period. But I didn't really know what I would have preferred: to do my work in this hospital or to return home. I enjoyed everything equally. I was happy when the change took place; I was happy to return and I was happy when the light changed again to go back to my work. So I was always fulfilled in my inner being, whatever might happen could happen.

But there was a slight pain over me and my parents when we were together. I thought of my brother, my parents of their son. How would he fare? My parents had also had to go to that particular place after their return home, and they too had been called before the angel of judgment, and now the same thing would happen to my brother. Would he also have to go there in a group with a single angel, and would he also be exposed? When I was with my family again, a message came. A messenger came and explained: "Get ready, you should now go to the reception." We knew who was coming - it was my brother, it was the parents' son. We were also immediately accompanied. But they were not our trusted spiritual friends, but others introduced themselves to us. They took us with them, and we went to my brother's house, to his deathbed. Then they said: "He will not die yet, it will be a few days, maybe even a good week. You should greet him now, maybe he can see you." We went very close to him, we waved to him and we smiled at him. We wanted to talk to him and say to him: "You should pray and you absolutely have to do something good. You have to raise your eyes to God, you have to ask him to forgive you."

We wanted to tell him this; but we saw that he could not see us, could not hear us, so we withdrew again. When I was in the middle of my work in the hospital again, the messenger came and said: "Sister, you have to get going, it is time for your brother." I asked: "Can I leave my work?"

"Oh yes," he said; he had already arranged with another angel of God that one would take over my work until the time when I would return. So we, my parents and I, went to my brother. We were not alone; there were angels there too, there were friends of his and strangers we did not even know.

Well, we watched as his guardian spirit helped him to free himself from his body and as he was brought to us. Mother and father supported him and I stood in front of him. He breathed deeply and looked at us with wide eyes. At first he couldn't speak at all; we could see that he was dazed. And mother said: "Yes, Emil, Emil, you have done a lot of things wrong in your life."

I don't think he heard it properly, he was still so dazed. But he was happy because he looked at us and he was delighted to see us. We looked at him and saw how he looked.

Yes, when the spirit was pulled out of his body, his clothes suddenly formed around him. And this clothes that he was now wearing were not beautiful. We had looked at our clothes - we didn't look particularly elegant, but we didn't need to be ashamed of our clothes; while we had the feeling that our brother must be ashamed of his outward appearance alone.

After a while we arrived in one of the villages that had been shown to us - we had not come to our house. In this village there were no such beings with whom one could be at peace or who were so harmonious. Yes, it must have been such a village - I was not interested in it any further. I saw a lot of houses straight away, but I did not find the surroundings so pleasant. Now we wanted to talk to my brother, but the angel took us away and said: "I have to speak to him now." He gave us the sign that we had to leave. We could no longer talk to my brother; we had been allowed to greet him

and now had to leave quietly. So we did; we went back to our house and we were sad. I was then called back to work and left. While I was working I prayed that God would have mercy on him.

When I returned to the house and met with my family, we naturally had to talk about our brother. We had our spiritual friends who visited us. So we could only turn to them and asked them: "What can we do for our brother? We would like to help him in his time of need." They said: "primarily you cannot do anything. You have now welcomed him, you had this right; *but first the angel of God will take care of him.* He will not come to a house as beautiful as yours, but he will come to a community house."

He had to go to a community house; he had to be content with living with many others. **This now meant humiliation for him, because he had become a demanding person.** Those with whom he now lived did not have such good manners - he would not like them. This was explained to us. Yes, we asked where we could meet our brother and the answer was: "It will not take too long and he will also have to go to the draft." By this draft they meant this court and also the fact that he will then immediately be led into the order of God and will have to do his work.

Our friends said: "We will lead you near him at this court, but he will not see you; you may stand aside and see how he fares." Yes, we knew that nothing good was to be expected, and we said: "We would not like to be there just to see this, because we would be too moved by pity. We would much rather do something for him or speak to him beforehand." Our spiritual friends arranged it; we could go to him. We did not want to blame him. We only saw him very sad, very sad. He complained about his appearance. We had the feeling that someone had put on him a garment that he had worn in human life and that had once been completely wet - it was as if glued to his spiritual body. You could see no shapes or anything; it was so ugly, so unkempt, it looked so dirty.

We could not remember my brother ever wearing such a garment. But later it was explained to me: a garment like this had been materialized from his human life, built up, put on him; ***it was transformed into the spiritual, in the poor condition that was appropriate for his life. He was to wear this garment until his attitude had changed.*** From the garment, others would also be able to see what spiritual development or stage he belonged to.

We were with him and comforted him, and we could only pray with him. We did not want to reproach him, it was pointless, but we prayed, and the brother prayed with us. Then we found out from our spiritual friends what had happened to him in that place: He was severely reprimanded and put to menial work.

Our brother, our proud brother, had to do very menial work. And he had to be with beings who had no manners, who were rude and spiteful. We knew that he was unhappy. But as a human being he had looked down on the poorest, ***and now he himself was with the spiritually poorest.*** How long would it last? We did not know. We only asked each other and were comforted that time would pass. He would hold up bravely and fulfill his tasks. When we visited him, it brought him much comfort and relief. I would like to briefly explain what his work consisted of. He now had to deal with beings who had come up from the depths, who had been without love for a long time and had no faith themselves and who now had only one wish: to go back, back to earth to the people, to devote themselves to pleasant things there and to avoid the spiritual task. But my brother did not want that. He had promised to fulfill his tasks. And now he had a fight with these beings; he was supposed to keep them under a spell, so to speak - they were not allowed to return to earth. He had to talk to them a lot; he had to comfort them, even though he would have preferred to be comforted himself. But he overcame himself and spoke to them, which had been so difficult for him before.

They were such lowly beings that he had to deal with. He was told where they had lived, what they had been like in life, that they came from very low circumstances and were also at a low level of development in the spiritual world. So he had to deal with them. In human life he wanted nothing to do with such people. Now he had to submit, become humble, and he had to keep calm and build up a peace within himself so that he could give peace to others. It took a long time. But we had the opportunity to visit him again and

again. We helped him bear the burden. We told him how he should behave towards these beings, how he should help them to bear the burden; because we ourselves had also made inquiries, we also asked how they were treated. And angels of God gave us the advice, and we passed it on, and he, a brother, the son, then carried out this order.

It was passed from mouth to mouth until the order was fulfilled. So my brother was able to put himself in a better position over time. He saw his wrong and promised that if he were to become human again, he would never again look down on his fellow human beings and not care about his parents or be ashamed of his parents or siblings. He promised not to make these mistakes again if he became human again.

Yes, now, dear brothers and sisters, I am told that the time has come and I should say goodbye. So I have now told you something about what happened - it was an excerpt from my experience in the spiritual world. It is the consequences of life, it is what awaits you, dear brothers and sisters, depending on your life. None of you will escape being called either.

Everyone is called - one is collected in the way I was able to explain to you, with another it happens in a different way; *but everyone is taken care of personally and their mistakes are spoken of quite publicly - and the others listen.*

Now, dear brothers and sisters, I will withdraw to my tasks. God bless you. Greetings.

Joseph: Greetings. Dear brothers and sisters, I am ready to answer some more questions; but I believe that the time has advanced somewhat for you.

Dear friend Joseph, I would be very interested to know what relationship this sister has with the Linus household. Can you say anything about that?

Joseph: Dear brothers and sisters, everything that is given to you here is under the supervision of the spirit who leads your community. The spirit beings who give you these images find a connection to the spiritual community; they are selected and asked to give these explanations in this community. So you are in contact with the leading spirit of your community. Thank you, dear friend.

Was this sister then allowed to see Christ later?

Josef: Oh, I think it must have come to that.

Well, dear friends, I'll withdraw. We will have the opportunity to answer the questions a little better another time. So we recommend that if questions arise in you now, you write them down; you can then present them another time.

May God's blessing accompany you on your way. Greetings.

Report of the ascending spirit being Mathilde and  
answers to questions from spirit teacher Josef by mediator  
Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.

Original: tape recording.

Next case.



May 3, 1961,  
**Wenzel - the work-shy, an  
 Impressive and healing encounter  
 with two strict guardians of God.**

Control spirit: Greetings. I am the control. Dear brothers and sisters, a brother will tell you about his experiences this hour. God bless you all. Greetings.

Wenzel: Greetings. Dear brothers and sisters, my task today in the spiritual world is as follows: I travel in a ship across the rivers, from one bank to the other. On one side I pick up guests and bring them to the other. On the one side I pick up brothers and sisters who are on the rise, in order to take them to a new city, a new home. *Magnificent rivers separate the spheres from one another, so that no one could cross these spheres in the course of his progress. There is no way of leaving a sphere on your own and entering a better, more beautiful world.*

There are so-called obstacles that cannot be overcome. So even as a spiritual being you cannot walk on water, you also have to use a ship. The ship must be there and you must have permission to cross; or you are accompanied by a high spirit of God, and then the ferryman knows that he has to take you across.

Well, that is still my happy task today; I experience many wonderful things in this task today. It is always a pleasure, a great joy for me to bring my heavenly brothers and sisters, who have come down as guests from above, across the river to those others who have now prepared themselves to receive these high guests. They are always full of good spirits, and they are also very nicely dressed and also have great joy.

The brothers and sisters who are in the process of ascending, who I then have to transport from one world to the new, are full of curiosity and they guess among themselves what the new world might bring them. Sometimes people even come to me and want to know something from me. People want to know how long I have been crossing this river and so on, and sometimes I am willing to give an answer. I then always point out to these brothers and sisters the beautiful surroundings and about the surprise that awaits them and that it would be much better to experience something unexpected than to go to this new home with a certain premonition. Of course, they are already somewhat initiated in general, but not always about the individual things. That is my work that I am doing today.

Well, it is my task to tell you how I was received in the spiritual world, what I have done and about my progress in general. Yes, when I returned from the earthly realm to the world beyond, I felt very good at the moment; because when I was freed from my earthly body, I knew: "Yes, now life must go on." So I saw, I was alive. My relatives and my parents were next to me or nearby. Then I also knew that I had endured great pain in the last years of my life. I had a stabbing pain in my chest, I could no longer walk, my hands, everything hurt - my whole body hurt and was a burden to me, so to speak.

Now, when I had opened my spiritual eyes in the other world, I was like a new born. I felt no pain, I could move well. I was happy about that, because as a human being I had struggled with pain for years; now I was free. I was happy and thought: "Well, whatever comes, I'll probably get through it." Of course I was also a little afraid, because I had not always lived the way I should have. I was quite rightly afraid.

Yes, as I said, my parents had greeted me, some friends and acquaintances were there - but there were two very nicely dressed people standing at a certain distance. They wore large, loose cloaks, but I had the feeling that they were something like policemen. They had their eyes fixed on me, there was no smile on their faces, and I suspected nothing particularly good about these two. There were others standing a little further away, and I had the feeling that they would be more friendly towards me - not exactly that they were smiling at me, but I would have had more trust in

them. Next to me were my friends and my parents. They had greeted me and explained a few things about life to me and also told me who was there. But I couldn't really take it in, but it was immediately clear to me: "Stop, now you are under a different rule, now things are different, now judgment is coming upon you." And I was afraid of those two, and I wanted to move away from them a little and go to the others, who I thought would be better disposed towards me. So I headed towards them. But stop. As I was walking towards them, the other two came up to me, took me in the middle and led me away, just to the opposite side, away from the others. I looked back once more and they looked after me somewhat wistfully, but nothing else was said. I became a little afraid. I didn't dare say anything to these large, powerful figures, because I thought: "That's them, this is the court now, now I'm going to be judged."

And it felt as if I was being led away. I said nothing and the two of them said nothing and we walked - I don't know for how long. I had to walk with them, and I had the feeling that I was walking down a hill or a valley; it was getting deeper and deeper down. The light also disappeared, it was no longer so bright. It was getting dark and I had the feeling that night might come. But now this twilight remained, so it was not completely dark. You could still see your neighbors well, but you didn't have a clear view.

After we had been walking together for a while - in silence, of course - I suddenly heard a loud noise. I recognized one house after another and many figures. We came closer and closer to them, and I saw that they looked like me. Then I looked at what I was actually wearing. I was wearing a pair of sandals, and I even remembered that I had worn something like that once in my life; I was now wearing sandals like that, not quite the same, but similar. The clothes I had were also from my life, and they weren't exactly the prettiest. Well, I thought: "The others will certainly not be any better off; you have to be brave and hold on, it will be fine."

The noise grew louder and louder, and suddenly I was standing in front of these brothers and sisters. I also saw brothers and sisters hurrying from one house to another, and it seemed to me that they were very strict. Once I heard one calling out to another. So I did not have the feeling that things were quiet and leisurely there, but that *they were working here*, and were now going to their places of work. And I also saw a lot of people go into a room or a house. I hadn't dared to ask. I had my eyes open and could see what was going on.

Now I thought: "That will be my fate, you're going to them and you'll have to work now too." Yes, I remembered my life and I knew that I had sometimes avoided work. I knew that, and it was obvious that I hadn't liked working very much, that I had sometimes loved idleness, wine and other things. *So, that was obvious, and now I would have to learn to work.*

But I thought: "If that's the only way it goes, I'll be happy," because I had expected that I would be tormented with fire or thrown into water and who knows what people imagined in human life about purgatory or hell.

Now I saw that there was no such thing, but they were pretty strict with you and you had to work. Then they led me near one of these houses. One of them came up to me and he seemed to be a little more friendly. He was dressed very simply, but clean, and he had a lovely face and lovely features. He was tall and strong, but I immediately had a certain trust in him. My two companions didn't say a word to me, but made a gesture to the person who was coming towards us; and they turned and walked away. I, completely silent, watched them go and thought: "Thank God!" I was glad to be rid of them, because I didn't like the way they didn't speak, the stern face, the dignified behaviour. I liked this man much more, he looked so lovely. He took my hands and said: "Wenzel - that's your name, *or that's what you were called in your life* - well, Wenzel, you know, you've done a lot of things wrong and now everything has to be put right."

Yes, I breathed a sigh of relief and was happy, I wanted to put everything right. It was clear to me that it had to be put right, because I didn't want to fall into the hands of those who had accompanied me there, I had too much respect for them. Now I said: "Yes, fine, I want to do everything you tell me. I know that I haven't always acted correctly in life. But that's just how it is,

you are weak and you don't always think about heaven and the consequences, and so you forget yourself."

Then I asked him: "Did you also live on earth, were you also a human being? How did you come to the position you now hold?"

He smiled and said that he would like to answer that question from time to time, but that there was no time for it now. But he would like to introduce me to some of the brothers and sisters.

Then he led me into a house. There were some beings here, and it seemed to me that they had arrived not too long before me - they were just as uncertain. And I thought that they were just as relieved to be there, as I was. "Yes," said the brother, "you have arrived here at the same time, so to speak, and now you have to do hard work; because you are all equally in debt, so to speak, and heaven is not particularly pleased with you."

We respected his words, but we were glad to hear it from this brother's mouth, because we had a certain hope that he would not make life so difficult for us.

Well, everyone was given his work, including mine. Then we were told that we could not live in this house. We simply had to come here from time to time to report; we would be called here and then we would receive new instructions. But this was not a place to live. In fact, we had no place to live where we were now. I did not know exactly what he meant by that.

Then he explained that it was usual for someone to be offered a house and a place to lie down when they entered the afterlife - they had to rest somewhere. But there was nothing like that here. But they weren't so unkind; we had to rest from our exertions in the open air, outside the house. So they led us out, near a small forest. It was a small forest, and there we saw what were called - I think you call them bunks.

I want to explain what they looked like: A bunk like this had three wheels, one at the head and two at the feet. When we were tired, we were supposed to lie down on one of these bunks. Of course, it had a solid support so that it didn't roll away on its own. You could just turn the wheels with your hands and find your own place. So it was quite practical; you could lie on this bed and look for a place and turn the wheels. But, I would say, this bed was of course only covered with ordinary wood; so it wasn't comfortable or anything, but that didn't matter to us - the main thing was that we at least had something to lie down on. We saw that no one had to lie down on the ground.

As we looked around, we saw that there were many, many such bunks with wheels near this small forest. Then they explained to us which of them were free; we could mark them and they would remain our property. They also specified the place where we could set them up. They told us that we could stay together if we liked, but we could also set up somewhere off to the side and be completely alone - as we liked.

And so we didn't have to carry the bunk there, but we could choose a comfortable place to lie down. I thought it was wonderful that this was made possible for us. I thought that this was a great comfort and a great consideration for us, and the fear that I might fare badly in this place gradually faded away. So I didn't think I would see any fire or torture. Of course - I would like to emphasize this too - we were only allowed to lie down on these bunks if we were expressly told: "Now is the time for you, you can lie down freely, and at the agreed signal you must leave your bunks and return to your work."

So it wasn't as if you could simply lie down at any time, at any opportunity; it was already ensured that you didn't make too much use of these amenities. But then we were called back again, to the very house where the meetings were to take place.

I already said: everyone got their work and I got mine. Of course I was excited, because at first I thought to myself: "It's actually not quite right that you have to work in the kingdom of heaven." I thought you could just raise your hand, say a word, everything would come to you, everything would be there, ready and waiting. But it didn't seem to be the case. Then this kind brother said to

me: "Wenzel, you're coming with me now, and the others will also get their instructions." He took a spade, gave it to me and said: "Now come." He walked a path with me, and this path had already been marked out. The brother explained to me: "Look, here you have to dig a trench that is so wide and so deep. And look, the trench has to be so long." And I saw no end! Then I thought: "Oh, that's it! You're not tormented with fire, but you have to work."

- "Yes," said the kind brother, "we have to work too." I asked: "Why do we need these trenches here? I can't understand it. Yes, I can see the point in doing useful work, but digging a ditch? Why do we need a ditch here?"

- "Yes," he answered, "we need a ditch here too; we need work like that from you too, because nothing is done for free. Because where we are now, there is to be a new village. Everything is planned and it is being built. There are all kinds of buildings and gardens, and there are small streams that have to flow through them, and everything has to be worked on."

The brother was so kind, and I dared to ask: "Yes, I had imagined that heaven was ready and finished, we didn't need to build another village here."

Yes, he said, we had to, I wouldn't understand, heaven was so infinitely big and we would just keep planning, we would always build new things, better and more beautiful things; and I had to get involved now. Later I would be able to understand it better; it was too early now.

Then he said to me: "But Wenzel, I want to tell you one thing: you have to work." And the widths and depths were measured for me and the time in which I should have completed the work was also determined. Yes, time - we had no clocks; but I thought he had a clock hidden away, because he knew exactly when I should have reached my goal with the digging.

Yes," he said, "you have to work and you must not be idle." And he explained to me: "You see, you no longer have any physical problems. You have seen for yourself that all your pain is gone, your body no longer hurts; you are free of all pain, you are here in the spiritual body and it has no pain. Now it is time to work." Yes, but I thought it was a bit much that I had to do - it was a wide and long ditch, and I asked: "How long is that going to take?"

That would depend on me, he replied, on my diligence and my perseverance. Well, I got ready to work. He said that they would give a signal, or he would send someone over, when I could get on the bunk. I started to dig and of course soon thought I was tired, and I was already waiting. But no one came. I had the feeling that I was alone. I didn't see any of the others; the trench that I had to dig was far away from the workshops that I had seen.

I suddenly had the feeling that everything was so far apart. And since I thought that no one would see me - since no one was there - I didn't take the work so seriously; I thought: "They can't expect me to dig here all the time; I have to breathe a sigh of relief. I have to look at this new environment. They have to understand that I have to make friends with everything new here first. They can't be angry with me." I was counting on my brother's kindness; he certainly wouldn't scold me if I hadn't worked so much. And furthermore: I didn't know how time went, how they calculated when I had dug through so much. In any case, I didn't make any effort at first - I couldn't. I felt like I didn't have enough strength and couldn't do it. And then I was bored. I would have much preferred company. If at least someone had been there, it would have gone a little better; we could have talked and the work would have been done faster. But all alone and abandoned...

I wasn't entirely happy with that. I thought that if my kind brother came back, I would suggest that he should give me someone. Well, I put the spade down and sat down on the ground. I did what I had been used to doing in my human life. I found that it took a very long time - no one came. And then I thought: "I'm sure they've forgotten me." I looked out into these vast expanses, into these endless expanses, and thought: "I'm sure no one will come by any more. I'm sure they've forgotten me. I must surely go back under my own steam and try to find my way again." But for the time being I rested.

But then the kind brother came and looked at me. I had heard him coming, his footsteps, and saw him. So I got up and took my spade in hand and started working again. Then he didn't look at me any further, but looked at the ground and saw that I hadn't done much. Then he asked me: "Is the work too hard for you?" And I answered: "Yes, above all I find it very boring. If I had someone (to talk to,) I would definitely get to my goal faster."

- "Yes, but that's not the case," he replied, "you won't get anyone. That's your work; you have to dig the trench as wide and as deep as it is drawn."

Yes, I didn't know what to say and then asked him: "Have I now done what you asked of me?" And he answered: "No, never, you haven't done any part, you haven't done anything! Just look at the little you have done. That's nothing!"

Then he took the spade in his hand himself and showed me the work. I said: "I have to get used to it first, I can't do it that quickly. Maybe if I'm here long enough, it will go that quickly." He answered: "Yes, definitely, you'll learn."

Then he said: "I recommend that you be a little more diligent," and he left again. That wasn't a particular reprimand.

Then I thought: "Well, I've got time in that case." And I waited for the signal to withdraw. But it didn't come, and so I just carried on working comfortably – I don't know how long. There he stood again and checked my work. And he said: "I'm not happy with you, you're not working at all." Yes, I saw it, but it wasn't my fault that things weren't moving forward.

Then he said: "You have no courage, and you have no energy, and you don't even know why you're standing here and why you have to work." Then he explained to me: "Now, Wenzel, I want to tell you something: you thought from the beginning that the ditch was very wide and very long. Now that you have a set time and it's been calculated by when you have to have worked so much, and you haven't fulfilled that, the ditch is simply getting longer by the amount of time you haven't done. Through your idleness, your recklessness, you are prolonging your work for yourself, and you have to stay here much longer and dig much longer. Don't you think it would be better if you pulled yourself together and were a little more diligent?" Yes, I listened. "What," I asked, "the ditch is getting longer? Does it really have to be longer?"

- "Yes," he answered, "what is laid out for you is still not the full extent; it has to be much longer. We know our brothers and sisters who are coming, and we know that we can expect that a large amount more will be added.

Yes, then I started to think a little more. I wanted to work harder and so I rested less and worked more. And then, when my brother came back, he said:

"Yes, you have made some progress now, but you still haven't achieved what you should." And I asked: "Has the trench gotten longer again?" - "Yes," he said, "and the trench will keep getting longer if you don't try to work like that." Then I thought about it and thought to myself: "What kind of leadership is that? Here you are simply punished like a small child on earth. Yes, they must know how to get to your goal." And I thought: "Yes, no, you can't stand here and dig forever! After all, I want to go back again one day; I want to see my parents and my friends." And I thought it was a shame that I had to go down there. Then suddenly I pulled myself together and started to work; I didn't rest any more. I waited until the kind brother came back and waited for the praise. And it was like this, he said: "That's right, you have to carry on like this, then you will still be able to finish your work. The more you do, the shorter the gap becomes."

I then asked him: "When will the signal come to rest? Aren't we allowed to rest once?"

- "Yes, it will come if it has to. You see, life in the afterlife is not that comfortable, you can't just sleep and rest here. No, here you have to work, and that's just how it is: those who avoided work in human life are called upon to work here, and they have to work - we teach them to work once, and then the rest comes."

Suddenly a kind of siren sounded and a light came on; this was the signal. Then we could go back. I hurried to my resting place to rest there. But I didn't want to be alone - I had been alone

enough - and I rolled my bunk over to someone else. Now I had to see that they didn't want me at all - the others rolled away from me. They had already had a certain amount of practice in how to do it, and I couldn't keep up with them so quickly with my bunk; it was the first time I had lain on it and I couldn't move it so well. But those who had been there for a long time had practice, you could see that, they got quickly from one place to another.

So I thought: "If nobody wants me, then it's fine, I'll just stay here." And I rested until the signal came again. We didn't have to go to work then, but to the house, where we received more detailed instructions. I would also like to say that we had to leave the bunk where it was and walk into the house.

There he was again, the kind brother, and the other siblings were there too. He explained to us what he was not happy with *and who* he was not happy with, and where things were going, and so on. So, it was the same for everyone: if you had not done what you were supposed to do in the allotted time, the work had simply increased by the amount you had missed.

So you got so clever that you started to do more on your own. Well, in the end I was so eager that I dug the piece out quicker than the time allowed.

So I was able to catch up on the delay I had been behind. But I had to work hard and firmly.

Then I remembered my wife who had stayed behind; she would certainly already be in the other world. I had not bothered with her any further, because I had enough to do with myself. And, I would like to stress this, I would have been ashamed if she had seen the work I had to do - even if she had not been taken to the same place as me.

I thought to myself: "Yes, my wife will definitely not have to do this work; she was an angel, she was good, and I was not always good to her." Now she was right after all; she had always threatened me that heaven would not be so kind to me. So I did not want her to see me there, what work I was doing. And yet I was interested in whether she was still on earth or whether she had come back - I had no idea about time.

Then one day I asked the kind brother who was visiting me at work again: "Can you tell me something, can you tell me where my Brigitte is?"  
- "Yes, who is your Brigitte?" he said. "Yes, who is my Brigitte!?"

That was my wife!" Then he said very calmly: "Yes, I want to ask about your wife." - "Yes, do that, but please don't tell her anything about what I'm doing. First bring me the news of where she is and what she's doing." Well, occasionally I was given the information.

My Brigitte was also in the spiritual world, and I was not called to the greeting; they did not think it necessary for me to go there. My kind brother said: "You know, I can let your Brigitte come here to you one day, she can greet you here."

I replied: "No, please don't. Tell me where she is. I would like to visit her, but she should not visit me."

Then he said: "Yes, it is like this: you cannot visit her because she is above you; but she can visit you, she can come down to you." And that is precisely what I did not want.

I said: "Good, I will try hard," and I wanted to know: "What do I have to do when this trench is finished?"

- "Then you can leave this valley," he replied, "then you no longer have to worry about what is happening here; then others will take over the work that needs to be done here."

Now I worked even harder, because I wanted to finish this trench. And that's how it always went: the rare signal to rest came, and I learned to work, to work hard. According to the kind brother's calculations, I didn't actually finish too early, but he thought that what I had accomplished was quite normal - and I thought it was outrageous how much work I had to do. He had no understanding for that. And now, yes, now, it was over, and I thought: "Good, I'm no longer interested in what happened, but I'm now concerned about the future."

And I asked: "Where do you want to take me now?" The kind brother answered: "Yes, now you can do a better job, and you can leave us."

- "When will it be and where? Will I meet my friends and my parents now, and what will happen to me now?" And we had hardly spoken to each other like that - we had had this conversation in that room - when those two who had led me to that place came back.

Well, they still looked the same, they still had the same expression on their faces. With regret I thought: "Yes, they came down with me. They are so noble and look splendid. But I have the feeling that they are terribly proud and cold, whereas this kind brother is so loving and we have had to work hard here."

But I did not look at them any closer, and I did not speak to them, and they did not speak to me. They led me back the same way and placed me again in that place and that spot where I had appeared the first moment, where - as I remembered - I had opened my eyes.

And there were my parents and my friends again, and I had to find my way: "Yes, I have been here for so long," and it felt as if I had only just arrived; I had no idea of time. At that moment, when I looked around, I saw again these small groups of beautiful angel figures, in whom I had confidence, and thought: "Now they will definitely take care of me."

And so it was. The other two put me down and went away - and I was happy. Then some of these kind, beautiful spirits came up to me and said: "Yes, dear brother, you experienced the great goodness and mercy of God during the time of your purification."

Yes, I knew it, because - I forgot to say this - we had sometimes prayed during that hard work. We all knew, and I knew it too: "Here you are subject to the rule of God, and you must honour him." And then, as soon as I thought a day or a night was over, I said my prayers. I asked God to forgive me for the wrongs I had done. But I had the feeling that my prayer was not being heard. Nevertheless, I thought: "It is much better if I pray," and so I always prayed at regular intervals. And now this beautiful angel said to me: "... by the grace of God..."

So I thought to myself: "Yes, I went through purification, I had to work hard. I was not beaten, I was not tormented or anything like that, but I had to work, I had to."

Then I asked: "Have I now made amends for some of my sins?"

They answered: "Yes, you have already made amends for a small part." They took me by the hand and led me down another path, and we came to a place again - I had the feeling it was a small village. Here were low but long houses, and I was led into one. There was a lot of activity here, people were working in workshops. So in this world I definitely didn't have to use my spade any more.

And then, I would like to say: the higher we had climbed, how brighter it had become. It was as bright as day again around me; everything was in its clear, distinct, beautiful colours. - it was a beautiful world. I had the feeling: "This is real heaven, this is something wonderful."

Then I thought: "You just have to work here, it doesn't work without work." - "Yes," they confirmed, "it doesn't work without work." And then they led me into a workshop. They worked with wood there. There were many kinds of wood, as they explained to me, all kinds of wood. I couldn't keep up with my thinking as they explained to me what this and that wood was used for and so on - it had come to me too quickly. Then I saw some of them carefully cutting out the wood by hand with an instrument and carving figures and making all kinds of things.

I was told: "This is your future work. But before you start working, we want to lead you into a large room, and there you will see that everything your siblings now make by hand is *first drawn and precisely calculated*. The exact dimensions are calculated so that everything that is now being worked on has its harmonious line. The work is not done at random, but precisely according to plan."

And so they showed me this large room. There I saw these many brothers and sisters who were drawing, who were making wonderful drawings. I saw how they were drawing individual, precious wagon wheels with all kinds of figures in them. I also saw the designs for large sculptures and

everything that can be made with wood: for example, baskets, bowls and entire wall paintings, everything possible. Yes, I would say that they saw the most diverse work, from the simplest to the most admirable. And so I was actually amazed at the precise calculation that was the basis for everything. It was a new world for me, and I thought: "I might actually like that. I could also be taught how to do these things." And they confirmed this to me: "You have to learn it, you can't do it yet. We will take you to a workplace, and there you will perhaps one day make – let's say – a spoke for a wheel. And if you can do this well, you will be taught further. If we then recognize certain abilities, then you can do better things and you can do beautiful work."

As we walked through this room, who did I see drawing at a table?

Yes, at a table; you shouldn't think that you can draw in the air, but you have a surface and you draw your ideas, you draw the dimensions, you calculate.

**Yes, there I saw Brigitte. So we saw each other for the first time in the afterlife.** We were allowed to greet each other; yes, we were informed – me from my side and Brigitte from friends – that she could now leave her work a little and concentrate on me. She was allowed to speak to me, accompany me, and even tell me about the work. First of all, she told me that she had been here for quite a long time, that she had not lived that long after I left the earth, and that when she arrived in the world beyond, she had been told that she was not allowed to come to me; we would only be united once Wenzel's work - my work - had been completed.

Now we both had enough opportunity to talk things out, and so we walked through this large hall together. Brigitte knew the work well; she led me away from the drawing and into the workshop and was able to explain everything to me carefully, what this and that was needed for. She said that the beings were very happy here and that she had always prayed for me so that I could do my work bravely and be obedient. She had always thought of me and always prayed for me, and now she was happy that I had been released from my hard work. She told me that she always got news from me, that is, people always came to her and told her how far I had got with the work and that I just had to hold out for so long. She explained to me that there were messengers who did nothing else but carry the news from one sphere to another and let one person know how the other was doing - and that you didn't notice or see anything, everything was so quiet and so calm. So I was happy and I wanted to know whether I could now do the rest of the work together with my Brigitte.

The answer was: "That's not necessary, because Brigitte is already initiated into her work and you have to get some training first. But you also have your free time and then you can be together and talk. As long as you feel compelled to see each other again and again, you should seek each other out and talk to each other. But you will see, soon further and greater interests will arise, and each will do his duty with the greatest strength and commitment."

And so it was. At first I had just been given the modest job, and I was happy, because life was completely different here. I had the feeling that you had much more free time. The signal to stop working came much more often. You then left the room and went outside, into a garden, or you went into a beautiful house. You could talk, you sang together, you prayed together; it had become a shared tour.

And so I felt so happy. I had shown great enthusiasm in everything. **Now I realized: you only make progress if you are of good will, if you follow everything you are told.** I had worked in these workshops for a while, and then they said to me: "Now you have to go to school. You have to be taught something more than just working in the world beyond. There are still many things you have to know."

Of course there were many, many things, and once again a whole new world opened up to me, and once again I was able to experience new, more beautiful things - until I was given the task of travelling across the river by boat and I experienced many wonderful things on this journey.

Of course my work is not always travelling back and forth; I also have my free time. I can go hiking, I can pursue my favourite activities, my pleasures; I can meet up with friends, we can sing



together, we can pray together, because we are only of one mind: to get closer to God, ever higher up. Because we know: the place that has been assigned to us is by no means the most beautiful place. So one job is followed by another, one that is ever more beautiful, ever more dignified, one that gives us even more joy.

And when you leave a job that you enjoyed and are introduced to a new one, you are happy that you have the ability and the talent to do something else. But what is important in the spiritual world and is given great importance is this great instruction that must be given to all spirits: instruction about God's order, about God's will and about what Christ means, what task he has fulfilled, who he is. When you are in the process of ascension, you can then be led to the festivals.

You experience something in a heavenly way that is denied to you if you do your work at dusk. Now many questions will certainly have arisen in you and our brother Joseph will explain them to you. But I would like to tell you one more thing: I had a gracious time in purification; God meant well for me. ***I had to work, that was the purification for me***, and that probably happened through the goodness and the grace of God.

So, dear brothers and sisters, I have given you an insight into my personal life. It is only a tiny, small excerpt of everything that one has seen and experienced. There would not be enough time to go into details and tell you about the experiences, the encounters, the visits one had when one was working in the workshops, the ways in which one was led to new inspiration. There would be so much to talk about. When one is in unity with one another, when everyone is one and pursues one goal, only wants to achieve the highest and only the best, for oneself and for others, for God, then one is carried by a wonderful power, a power that makes one blissful and happy. And this happiness and this bliss can be acquired by man in his earthly life - he can do that if he is clever.

So I say goodbye to you. May God bless you all.

God bless you.

Joseph: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, I am ready to answer some questions.

Dear friend Josef, I noticed how skilfully and well this Wenzel spoke through the medium. One gets the impression that it is not the first time that he has spoken to people.

Joseph: Well, spirits that have gone through a certain development have the opportunity to get close to people and inspire and guide them. And so they also learn through the guidance of people.

Thank you, dear friend. Dear Josef, I imagine that Wenzel, like everyone who comes to the spiritual world, ***was amazed at the great similarity to the earthly conditions that he encountered in the soul world***. I wonder how the spiritual substance behaves - similar to our matter - when you work with it?

Josef: Yes, of course that is completely inexplicable in your terms. It is a fine, fine mass, it is a fine, fine material, a material that is flexible, that can be broken, that can be shaped, depending on the material. There are different materials that can be processed in one way or another. Let's say wood is processed different from any other material, in the true sense of the word. Each one is processed in its own way.

So the wood that we have with us also grows in the spiritual world?

Josef: Yes. Because you can't have anything if the core of it isn't present in the spiritual world. You have condensed it according to your material; we have it in its pure state, you have it in its condensed state.

Thank you. Dear Josef, can you tell us approximately how long Wenzel has been in the spiritual world according to our calendar?

**Josef: Yes, wait a minute - according to your calendar it might be five hundred years.** And the purification probably took up a large part of it. Josef: Yes, but the greatest purification wasn't that long. Then comes the time that you spend in the workshops and with further education and also in bliss. You don't have to imagine that life is just hard. Actually, it is like this: the longer one is in the spiritual world and submits or conforms, the better off the individual is.

So here we have the case that reincarnation has not yet taken place.

Josef: Yes, it will come. You know that this varies from one case to another. Those who are chosen for reincarnation are primarily those who do not progress in the spiritual world, who do not accept anything and so on, who therefore hinder their forward development. The spirits of God recognize the nature of the individual. Some are of good will, and this counts for a lot, while malice is punished severely, as is self-will, if one leaves one's work.

Now, for example, this Wenzel. He could not leave, he was bound to his work, so to speak. But his nature was already known. I would say he had a certain good nature about him; he had lived a frivolous life, but he was not malicious, he was good-natured. And so it was expected that after a thorough training in the spiritual world he would be raised accordingly. On the other hand, with someone who is very domineering and egotistical, you see that you don't achieve as much or that it takes much longer, and so you deal with him quite differently.

Some people are let go, so to speak, they are left to do what they want - for long, many years, until they are caught up in the order. Others are simply assigned to work; they have to do the work and are closely monitored to ensure that they do what they are told. Others can run away from work, and you don't run after them, you let them; but the moment comes when they are caught and then they have to pay for their frivolity. Everyone is caught, some sooner, some later. The spiritual world sees best what is beneficial for whom - whether we should let someone go or whether we can achieve more with them if we say: "You don't leave the place, and I will make the ditch longer and longer for you if you don't do your work."

Then you know: Yes, now it's over, he'll think it over, and then he'll decide to work. He doesn't want to dig such a long ditch, so he'll obey. In this way he is formed and purified; he adapts. And it's for his own benefit. But you have to realize that you have to be obedient, that the others who assign you the work mean well and only want the best. Because many people don't want to realize this; they don't want to obey God's angels because they aren't used to obeying, because they already did what they wanted in human life, and because - I would say - the splendour of heaven is too far away for them. There are so many different considerations that can come from the individual; he can say: "I will never succeed in reaching the glory - why should I make an effort?" Another, although he is backward, will do everything in his power to get ahead. One person is enormously different from another, and that is why there is this wonderful personal guidance from one to the other.

Would this Wenzel not have had the opportunity to go to the earthly kingdom from his spiritual level, where he was in a certain sense spellbound?

Josef: No.

Dear spirit friend Josef, I have a question regarding the two majestic and stern spirits. It is always a little strange for people to hear that such very stern beings are in heaven, because one

always imagines that they should approach people with divine grace and divine love. Could you say a few words about that?

Josef: Yes, you know, the angels of God are arranged in different 'choirs'. There are - let's say - very delicate, small beings in terms of their shape; their task is, so to speak, only to dance. But there are also - if I now make a big mistake want to make a difference - these guardian angels, who are powerful and strong. ***They are large in stature and have a completely different nature.***

This does not mean that they are not connected with the others in love, because each of these angels does his duty. In the angelic world there is a diversity of nature, just like with you humans. You also meet very strict and just people, and that does not mean that they are unloving. They can be just as full of love, but they have a very special sense of justice, and this is somehow expressed in their faces.

This is also the case in the angelic world. It was the task of these two angels to - let's say - lead spirits from here to there. The same angels can of course also be seen in their world as quite pleasant and loving when they are among their own. But they will carry out their duties as they must, as the law expects of them. ***There are different levels of angels.***

There are special missionary spirits who are very kind and always accommodating in their own way - that is in their nature, and there must be such people; they meet the individual halfway. It is just like with you humans. There must also be someone who ensures that order is maintained. The law that rules over you is right for conscientious people, for those for whom it is enough that there is a law. *But there are people who break the law.* Then they cannot be touched with kind hands, but are dealt with harshly and put where they belong.

In all things you can always find a parallel between you and the beyond. But: the order that you have is not perfect; I would even say it is superficial. But the order that we have is perfect and it is very, very precise.

Thank you, dear friend Josef. Do these two strict guards belong to Michael's legions?

Joseph: They come from the choirs I mentioned, and they carry out their duties as they must. This strictness is in their nature, but they still have justice and love. But when it comes to representing grace and mercy or simply caring, then other beings are there. You have to imagine: Heaven would be terribly monotonous and lonely if everything had the same meaning and pattern; I would almost say that God's laws could not be fulfilled in this way.

There are different stages, and you experience them. And in this way you win and then fulfill the law. Because the two strict ones have instilled a certain respect in this returning spirit. If he had not done his work and had given himself up to idleness, so that this kind brother had seen: "It is useless, and if I make the trench a hundred times longer for him, he will never reach his goal", then these two would have come and taken him away. Then he would have been given another job that he could not have avoided. But before these two appeared, the kind brother would have warned him and said: "I will show you in kindness and love what you have to do. If you do not do it, I will take you to them. They will come and take you away and they will take you to a harder job. Then you will have to deal with them."

This warning alone has saved many a soul, because people do not want to fall into their hands, because they inspire such respect that they are afraid of them, as Wenzel did. But with him it was not necessary to threaten with these two. The kind man saw clearly that he only had to say to him: "Look, your ditch is getting longer and longer if you don't work" - that alone was enough.

Thank you, dear friend. Josef: But now, dear brothers and sisters, I'm going to withdraw. May God's blessing be upon you. You shall recover in body and soul. Greetings from God.

Report of the ascending spirit being Wenzel and answers to questions from spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich. Original: tape recording.

## **July 5, 1961, Daniel - once lord of the castle, then shepherd to compensate. On the difference between earthly and spiritual wealth.**

[Greetings from the controlling spirit].

Daniel: Greetings from God. Dear brothers and sisters, I have been asked to speak of my memories. I have been informed that here in this room, from time to time, an ascending spirit is supposed to tell of his previous experiences, something from his life and his purification, perhaps of his future plans. Today, when I can speak to you, quite a bit of time has passed since my last life on earth. Of course, I have come to different insights and views since then. I have also found my balance again; my last life served to give me this balance again.

I have been asked to emphasize in particular what is important to you, dear friends. Before we are allowed to approach you, we have to tell our spiritual leaders what we have to tell you. So you should not think that we are allowed to simply tell things. Our spiritual leaders stand next to us and they hold up their hands if we say anything that is not appropriate or use abusive language or anything like that. None of that can happen in this hour. In addition, you should be told that this would no longer be possible, because we are at such a spiritual level **where we have the exact knowledge and know what is sensible and good for people, what we should say to them, what is necessary, what we must say to them.**

Now I would like to tell you about my last life and then explain to you why I had to live such a life. I was a shepherd. Mother Earth was my home, she was my sleeping place, my best friend. I was barely fifty years old when I was allowed to leave this world. When I came over, I was told that I had died of pneumonia.

Now something about my life: My father and my grandfather were all shepherds, and I was to become one too. I had no other option; I couldn't go to school. I could write my name, I had been taught that. My name is Daniel, or I can say that my name was Daniel. That was, so to speak, the only word I was able to write. *So I couldn't read anything else;* I had no knowledge of that because I hadn't gone to school. It wasn't possible. I had a large flock of sheep to tend. In the course of my life I had various faithful friends; they were my dogs.

I had another friend - that was the flute. How else could one pass the time if not with a little flute playing? At night I slept on the floor, covered with a large coat - if you can call it a coat; it was just a cloak made of various fabrics or sacks. One of my dogs, whom I still remember, was particularly devoted to me. They were all loyal to me, but this one always crept under my coat when I slept near my flock at night. But he was not inattentive; he heard the slightest noise. I sometimes woke up because he sometimes crept out at night and looked to see what was going on. So I was always woken up by my loyal friends when there was a storm, when something was wrong.

It should also be noted that I had a kind of house like that too. But I rarely lived in it; it was just a dilapidated hut. You put your belongings there, maybe a pair of worn-out shoes, maybe a sack of provisions or something like that. You rarely visited that hut. I was not the only shepherd. There were others like that in the wider area. We answered each other by playing our flutes. And we couldn't stay in one and the same place all the time or all year round; we went on long, long walks. The animals belonged to a rich castle owner.

So I always spent my life in nature, always among the animals. I had no demands on life. I also met the foremen, who visited us from time to time because they wanted to know the exact number

of animals and to get news from us and also provided us with food. Yes, that was probably the only way to have a conversation.

They also asked about the people, how people lived in the towns and villages or in a castle. So now and then they told us about the beautiful castles in the area and about the people who had it more comfortable than us, who lived in a house, who could sleep in a quiet place at night, who had their own beds and so on. But I didn't really long to live in a house. No storm could harm me, I loved the earth, it was my home. I couldn't remember ever having slept in a bed, either, not as a child; because my father was a shepherd, he was poor, just as poor as I was.

Nobody knew anything else, they were happy with it.

But one day, when I was sleeping on the ground, soaked, I caught such a cold that I had to say goodbye to this world. When I arrived in the spiritual realm, it seemed strange to me. There were hordes of beings there, I didn't know them, with the exception of my father, my mother, my grandfather, my grandmother. They came, introduced themselves, hugged me, were happy. Yes, they always said: "Daniel, now you've come back."

And so they were very happy that I was now in the other world.

At first I couldn't find my way, because I hadn't known that life continued. I believed in God, but my belief in God was actually everything. I had prayed here and there, but I had never experienced such a close and special connection with God. You were cut off from people, you didn't have to deal with them, you weren't bothered or annoyed by them. You were left to yourself and were content with yourself, content with yourself and with the animals, with the dogs, and you were happy to be able to hear a flute nearby and play it yourself.

Now they stood around me and said to me: "Yes, life is now over and balance has been achieved." I didn't know what to do with these words, I was dazed. I just found that the surroundings were much nicer than where I had lived.

They said to me: "You don't need to sleep on the wet ground any more, you'll have a nicer life now." Actually, I didn't even have the desire to have a nicer life. I had been completely satisfied with life - what it brought and gave me. Now I should have it better - why should I have it better?

Yes, I was now in the soul world, where God ruled with all his angels. Now I had to obey the angels. But they would leave me in great, great freedom for a long time. Yes, I liked this word "freedom", because one thing was certain for me: "You will not stay in this new world." Even if it seemed more pleasant to me, I did not like it, everything was foreign to me. I did not want all these beings who were busily running around me; I wanted to be alone, I did not want it to be so nice.

Since I had been told that I had freedom, I immediately found out that I also had the opportunity to return to earth, to my old home. So I returned and walked across these large, large fields and looked for the flocks of sheep. *Even though I immediately realized that they neither saw nor felt me and that I actually had nothing more to do in this old world, it captivated me.* Yes, I found it a thousand times more beautiful than before, because I no longer found the ground wet and cold. I was no longer cold, no heat tormented me, nothing like that. I found it pleasantly cool, a pleasant atmosphere. And so I wandered, I wandered and never got tired. I had no shoes; even in human times I wore none or only rarely. And now it was as if I had been given a new body. Everything was so light, it was easy to breathe - no discomfort of any kind. And so I wandered through the earth from field to field, from country to country. I admired everything and found it beautiful. I sat down wherever I liked. But I avoided the company of other beings, I wanted to be alone. Some people came to me and asked me to come with them; I did not obey them. I did not know how long I did this; I think it was decades. I wandered like this until one day the small group that once greeted me came to me and they said to me: "Daniel, don't you want to come in our midst? What are you looking for here on earth? What does this earth still offer you with its people and everything that lives on it? Come with us, you have new tasks to perform. You must now say goodbye to this world, really goodbye."

For God had already commanded you to do it at the time when you were drawn from your earthly body; then the time had already come to say goodbye. But you returned again; now it should be enough.”

I asked whether it was really necessary to say goodbye, I found life so beautiful, so pleasant, so trouble-free. **And they answered me that in the other world, which is the real world, it is much more pleasant.** They asked me to come with them and immediately led me away from the earth, back to my new world, where I was now to stay.

Then I asked: “Can I also wander here, do I also have animals here that I can look after?” And they said: “You can also wander if you want. We also have animals of all kinds. But you should now consider your last task as finished and strive for higher things. It was you that was a shepherd, and now you must set out for a new life, you must fulfill new tasks, *because you are not to remain a shepherd forever.*”

I listened to these words, but they did not impress me particularly, because I liked this task. I had had no responsibility and I could live as I pleased. But that was no longer the case; they wanted to give me responsibility and I should start working.

The guardians around me were very considerate; indeed, they were very loving to me and said: “Daniel, we have to confess something to you. Once we have given you this explanation, you will be more willing to fulfill your new tasks and you will adapt better to the new life.”

Well, I wanted to listen. And then they told me about my previous life - not about life as a shepherd, there was nothing special about that, it was a life of modesty and poverty. They told me about the other life, the life before last, which had been the opposite of poverty. They wanted to show me that life clearly, and strangely enough I could see myself, how I had lived, where I had lived, how I had worked. I saw myself in a beautiful castle, I saw the great wealth around me, and I saw myself living in pleasure. I saw the urge I had to have more and more, to have even greater possessions, to be able to call even more my own. And it was not always done honestly, it was done by force. I also saw that I had been a believer and had done a good deed now and then. But no one seemed to pay much attention to this good deed and this faith, but rather held the other life before my eyes, the pleasurable life, the urge for more.

I then saw how I had to leave the world and leave everything behind. I saw myself in the last days of that life in this great passion, only in the urge for possessions and not to give them away, to keep them. And so they had created a balance for me.

I was amazed, because I could hardly believe it: **the shepherd Daniel was once a lord of the castle?** “Unbelievable,” I said. And yet all the earthly wealth meant nothing to me now, nothing at all. I had no inclination for any kind of splendour, any kind of wealth. I loved nature, I loved animals, but I did not even have the desire to sleep in a house, let alone to consider it my own.

Now they said to me: “We have chosen this wonderful path for you. So you have weaned yourself off this passion for more, for possessions, for pleasure and wealth. You grew up in poverty, you lived in poverty and died in poverty; and your soul should now be permeated by that. Everything else that used to be a passion in you is said to have dissolved.”

Yes, I had to say: At the time when this was shown to me, it was unbelievable to me that I could once have had such a desire for earthly possessions.

Now I wanted to know: “And now, what is happening to me?”

They answered me: “You have not only been a shepherd and lord of the castle; you have been on earth so many times. The person who wanders on earth must prove himself from life to life. If he does not pass his test, then he can be put in a place to find balance as punishment or for the salvation of his soul.”

From wealth, from great wealth, I came to poverty; and then I knew nothing other than this poverty. So I saw how wisely the spiritual world of God and the Creator work on the individual. That was my case. Examples of other kinds were also explained to me, and I was told that I could have been punished in a different way. But God was so kind; he would give both the one and the

other the opportunity to change. Once they had passed this test, they would then move on again. And so they said to me that they would assume and hope that I had passed the test and that this balance had now been achieved, because my soul no longer thirsted for this wealth - unless a great temptation came to me and caused me to fall again; that would still be a big question mark.

For me personally, everything was in order; because I did not believe that I could lose myself in wealth again. I did not value it, it meant nothing to me. These guardians, these companions, saw that and they said to me: "It is different here, here you will also find wealth and you will also find poverty, *but it is not the poverty of people on earth, and it is not their wealth.* Here all good is imperishable; and here you must try to acquire such wealth." So they said to me: "Look at yourself, how you look. You are wearing a simple outfit. You must make sure that you look better. You cannot buy clothes here with money or with anything, any objects or by bartering, here you have to acquire them in a different way. If you achieve great things, you get something that improves your appearance. You also buy, but you don't buy with money and you don't barter with objects.

You barter with inner values, with the feelings you have; you barter by fulfilling the high laws. **These are purchase values."**

So I was taught and they said to me: "We have so many erring brothers and sisters; there are so many who are still chasing after the wealth and possessions they had on earth. They can't let go of them, they still cling to them long after they have died."

And then they explained to me: "You now have the best opportunity to teach these erring brothers and sisters something. You must seek contact with others, because you have avoided them."

Yes, it was difficult for me. I had to become free; but I couldn't become free and talk to others so easily. We hadn't spoken much to each other on earth; it wasn't in my nature. And now my nature was to be changed. I was to start speaking to the others and having a conversation with them. They promised to support me. So they accompanied me. In the world beyond at first; because there were so many of them there, they seemed very unhappy to me. My companion said to me the sentence that I had to say to this or that brother or sister. They were precisely described to me, and I had to go to them and say to them what they had told me. So I had to try to become free, to approach the others. You shouldn't believe that you are so free in spirit and that you can do it. No, you do exactly what you did on earth in your human body. Either you are silent and quiet or you talk a lot; you disappoint others, you lie to others, you pretend to others something that isn't true - you're still the same.

So I had to learn it. All the lessons I had initially consisted of these humble things. I was supposed to learn how to approach my neighbour and how - with kindness and goodwill. It took a long time before I became so free that I could talk to everyone.

Then this was seen as progress for me and I was taught more. I had to learn to read, I had to learn to write, I was taught languages. Yes, I was taught the plan of salvation and order, the laws of God. Because when you come to a new country, the first thing that happens is that the laws that are authoritative in that country are made clear to you. First of all, it is made clear to you which order you have to follow, which are the basic rules.

I learned by playing. I was amazed at how quickly I could read and write. You will think: "In the spiritual world you don't need to write." But you do have to write - you write as well as you speak. You draw, you do arithmetic, you calculate; and you learn languages if you have the ability or the interest to do so. You should also be able to converse with many people in the spiritual world, because after all, you don't just speak one language there. You have many languages - until you reach that highest point where you can hear this uniform, universally understandable language.

So I saw: what I had missed in human life had to be made up for now. But they explained to me that I had been able to read, write and calculate and all sorts of things before. And so it was easy for me. It was in my innermost being, *I just had to rediscover it, to bring it out again*, so to speak. What I had once learned and known, I could grasp again in a short time. That is how I was trained and

taught. At the beginning my path led to these unfortunates. I had to make them aware of the absurdity of their actions. So I had to learn to speak in the true sense of the word, to speak meaningfully, correctly; I had to show them the way to a better or higher school. And I was allowed to say to everyone: "I was a shepherd," and I had the opportunity to show them how I had lived.

Then, later of course, when I eagerly followed everything that I had been told or taught, I also began to look better. And then they believed me more. Then they said to me: "If you really were a shepherd and look like that today, there must be something to the whole thing."

And so one after the other became ready to ask that someone should take more care of them. And that means: one now adapts to the new order, one no longer follows the old path and no longer visits this house in which you lived, or these people to whom you feel attached; or you no longer observe something specific - you give up this or that passion because you have recognized the absurdity of it.

You can rarely discover for yourself what is right and what is wrong on your own at these lower stages of development. You always need a teacher for that, because you are like a child who needs to be taught. You feel like a child in an environment that is unfamiliar to you and you don't know how you should behave and what you can allow yourself to do. These teachers are lenient and considerate; and so they guide the individual and explain to him his path, how he should do it. In this way you win over one after the other when he has matured, when he has become willing.

Sometimes high spirits from heaven cannot do anything for a person who has returned home. An ascending spirit, as in my case, can often achieve more. He has won the trust of the other brothers and sisters who are lower or, so to speak, equally developed, more quickly.

When a higher spirit comes, they are unable to obey him out of sheer awe, shyness or inhibitions, because they see the goal as so infinitely far away; they consider it impossible to reach it. The higher spirits do not win their trust, so the others are simply pushed forward. It is the higher spiritual world that simply pushes the others forward and sends them to the unfortunate and erring ones and says: "Go there and try to win their trust." And like attracts like, they find each other in conversation, they stay together; and if one can make something clear to the other with a certain power of persuasion, he may win them over and lead them out of their life of trouble and distress. And so it goes.

And so I did it on behalf of those of my leaders who gave me this education and these teachings and sent me to those others and said to me: "You can show them who you were. You come to them as a shepherd and you must win their trust and raise them up."

So I did it, because I was thoroughly instructed. The greater my zeal to learn all things - the plan of salvation, the order of God and other things that one has to learn - the greater my power of persuasion and my ability to convince others became. So I could show them the way. I had to do this for a long time - I don't know how long; because when you have settled down in the spiritual world, you no longer ask: "What year is it, or how long did it take?"

Oh, that doesn't matter any more. Everything is intertwined, you always live towards the future and don't ask what time or year it is and so on - it doesn't concern you any more. ***And you forget your life on earth too quickly. It seems unimportant what you have been.*** It is unimportant that you were a master or that you were a shepherd. The only thing that counts in life is what is significant and important in the other world.

This is what is taken into account: what was won, what was lost in human life, and how do you balance things out in the new life? Once you have achieved this balance, you must make sure that things go up, that there is an ascent. And that is how my life was. At the present time I no longer have to worry about erring brothers and sisters, but I work in the heavenly workshops.

It is suggested to me that the time will come for a new life. Yes, we talk a lot about the life that we must enter into. I believe we talk about life as much as people talk about death, because it is something that cannot be avoided. You cannot avoid death, and we in upward development cannot



avoid being reborn, because we see exactly what can be gained. We recognize that ascension is achieved more quickly through human life. But there are many other things that play a role in this ascension, not just a new life on earth.

*In this way it is made clear to all spirits that it is necessary for those who feel strong in some way to support the weak and pull them upwards, because everything, everything must go upwards, because everything must return.*

And when a spirit is then told what glories and joys one could experience in the Kingdom of Heaven if the others were also at this or that level, then one makes an effort. One sees that one is not a stranger to the person on earth, but one recognizes him as a brother, and one knows: If this brother who lives here on earth has spiritual merits and lives in spiritual ascent, then his spiritual ascent, his spiritual merits are also the merit of those who are in the other world; for the smallest effort of those on the other side for people on earth finds its reward.

Anyone who does a good deed here as a human being is surrounded by protective spirits, by friends, by those who can learn from him. If this person does a good deed, he finds his spiritual reward in his soul. But he shares this spiritual reward with his friends who accompany him, who led him to the good deed, who inspired him to do it and gave him the strength to do it.

The reward that a person has is still great enough for what he has done; but the 'loot', if one may say so, does not belong to him alone, he shares it with his spiritual brothers and sisters. If only people could see this!

**Now if someone fulfills a deed in any way or lives in a particularly glorious virtue, he brings wealth to his soul.** But it brings wealth to all who are connected with him; they all share in his wealth.

**How wonderful it would be - if only it were - for a person if he realized that what he acquires and builds up in his soul in silence is not only for his own personal salvation, but that many others also share in his wealth.** When spirits have realized that through people one becomes rich in spiritual possessions, in spiritual glory, then they naturally try with all their strength to get these people to do the right thing, to follow the divine laws, to obey them, to avoid passions, to do everything good. In other words, they are interested.

It is just like a family, where everything has to be held together, where there is a feeling of belonging, where father and mother ensure that the goods they possess will one day also become the goods of their children. They are not only concerned with keeping it for themselves or gambling it away, but in their attachment they go so far that they want to give some of it to their children too; they are happy about it.

**This feeling of togetherness is much, much, much greater in the spiritual realm.** You do not feel strangers to one another, as you humans are strangers to one another, but you have a share in the other person, in his joy and the wealth from the heights, you are connected to him. Therefore you are interested in his life and that he does good. If he does evil, he has his burden and is punished. And those who seduced him to evil also have their reward; they have their share, they have their joy in sin, and accordingly they also have the misfortune. It is always the same.

Once an ascending spirit has recognized what it is all about, then he makes an effort, if he is willing to ascend. He knows that there is only one thing: One must help to fulfill this plan, which has been set. And one will share in the great wealth when it is fulfilled.

So, dear brothers and sisters, I told you about my life, which brought me balance. Whether I will prove myself when the time comes for a new life on earth, I do not know. But I will hope so, and I will not assume that I will fall behind; for I am interested in the advancement of all, including my own. So I am ready to be taught in the spiritual world, and I will let myself be led. If a spirit does this, then life is beautiful and wonderful.

Today I do not want to return to my old position on earth. I would much rather stay where I am forever. But I know that I am not allowed to; I know that I have to return. That is why I am enjoying my beautiful life to the fullest. However, I will fulfill the tasks that have been set for me with all my

strength. I don't just want to increase my wealth, I want to see the wealth of my brothers and sisters. In this way we have a share in people, just as people have a share in us. I will now say goodbye. May God's blessing be with you. May you also find the power of balance in this world. May you recognize balance through the knowledge you have gained. *This balance brings you wealth, inner joy, satisfaction, and this balance makes you and the spiritual world happy.* Greetings from God.

[End of the recording. Addition from the first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt".]

Following Daniel's report of his experiences, spirit teacher Josef answered a few questions that were about clarifying the term "spiritual wealth".

Josef: The splendour and glory of a purified soul is a spiritual wealth. As a human being, one acquires spiritual wealth by proving oneself in the various trials of life, through charity, through sacrifice, tolerance and understanding, through compassion and renunciation, through the fulfilment of duty, humility, loyalty, through the great virtues, the good works, the observance of the commandments of God. One must become angelic in one's nature, not too much with the earthly world, but rather with the spiritual world of God, with his kingdom, which you ask for in the Lord's Prayer.

It takes a lot to do that. Individual spiritual treasures that one acquires in life can be locked away in the innermost being. Because individual virtues and good deeds are not yet able to completely purify the human soul, so that their shine cannot penetrate.

But if more and more good things are added, the moment will come when the power has become so great that everything can emerge and shine. If a person wins in this way, then his soul is purified, the innermost part of his soul takes on a more beautiful appearance for the spirit.

It was also explained to you that a spirit that crosses over is clothed according to its life. But you should not think that a person who was only externally well-groomed, who was far from God and did not lead a good life, would appear in the other world in beautiful clothes and externally well-groomed. Yes, his garment may still be a replica of his human clothing, but in such cases it is no longer made of fine fabrics, but dirty and in tatters. If you people soil your clothes, you can clean them again. But if you soil your soul, it requires a long cleansing, a period of purification.

Experience report of the ascending spirit being Daniel and questions answered by spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.

Original: tape recording and first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt". (+ youtube)

Next case.

## **September 6, 1961. Edgar - the meaning of intercessory prayer for the deceased. Digging trenches in a spiritual field; the preciousness of spiritual earth.**

*Control spirit: God bless you all. I am the control. Dear brothers and sisters, an ascending spirit asks for your attention. May God bless you all this hour. God bless you.*

Edgar: God bless you. Dear friends, dear brothers and sisters, I have been tasked with telling you something about my initial experiences in the world beyond. I must also briefly describe something about my life. My name was Edgar and I traded in various things. I didn't do badly in life, I earned good money in trade.

When I took off my earthly clothes and entered the other world, I was surprised. *I didn't really believe that life would go on.* When I was alive, I said to myself: "I hardly believe that there is anything after death. I assume that it will be over and 'you' will only live on in the memories of your children."

But there were times when I began to doubt whether I was thinking correctly. People prayed, and I also went to church now and then. Now and then I also did a good deed with the intention that it might still be of use to me if there was something after death. I did it once for this reason, and then I did it also so that other people could see that I was not only willing to do business and accept money, but that I also had a good heart and could give.

*So I did it to improve my reputation with people.* I actually always did it with calculation - even when I thought it might be of use to me if there was something after death. Well, I was received. My relatives were there, and my parents. They greeted me and showed joy that I had now come back. But I didn't really understand everything they were saying to me, because I was still too dazed. I had to think about a lot of things so quickly, because a new world had opened up to me and I was amazed. I also saw busy beings around me, and I had the feeling that they had a special appearance and also had an important word to say.

Then - I can't remember exactly - my parents left, and I was taken into care and led to a small house in a small garden. There I was allowed to rest a little. I can't say how long this lasted, because time can no longer be calculated like in human life. When I woke up again, these distinguished figures were around me. They were a bit taciturn, and one said to me: "Now you have to get up and come to work, you have to prepare yourself for work."

Then I thought, yes, now I am in heaven, as everyone always talked about, and here I have to work? Yes, what kind of work will I have to do here? Because I believed that in heaven there is no work, only celebration. Then I had also been told to get ready to work - yes, what should I have ready? I looked at myself, how I looked, whether I could go to work in this outfit. I was wearing a leg warmer and a jacket over it. It was clean, it looked as if it had been taken straight out of the laundry; it was therefore all crumpled, clean but crumpled.

I knew that I could not make a show of my appearance. But since one of the distinguished figures had said to me: "You must get ready to work," I assumed that this was just good enough for that and did not worry; because, I believed, you do not need nice clothes to work. Then I said: "Yes, I think I am ready. I have nothing to take with me, I have no possessions, and I want to do my work." I had no idea what I was supposed to do. "Good," they said to me, "come with me."

They walked part of the way with me and suddenly we were standing in front of a large field. People were already working there; the work was not just a new start, but I saw countless people who had to work in this field. That was of course interesting for me. I was not immediately informed about the things of this afterlife; so I had to keep my eyes open and observe.

Now I saw that these many people who were there were digging deep trenches. Now I was given a spade and I had to help dig. They were pretty deep trenches. This field was very, very large and many, many trenches were being dug there. There was earth there, spiritual earth, and it had to be turned over; so they had to dig.

Of course I also thought: "What is the point of this? Is there construction going on there, is there work to be done in this world like on earth?" I had a lot of questions, of course, but I couldn't ask; I was put straight where my workplace was and told: "Here you are to do your work. You must dig just as deep as your brothers and sisters do. And when you have reached that particular depth, you must carefully place the spiritual earth on the left side, let's say.

I did that, and I saw how many of these people here were working very diligently. I didn't dare ask what was being done here or what would come of it. I had no idea, and I thought: "Yes, you are now in the power of these people from the beyond. You have no choice but to obey."

I thought back to my life, and I knew: "Yes, I was not always the righteous and pious person that one should be." When one comes into this new world, one immediately recognizes its master. It is the master of the house that people talk about in the earthly realm, but who is so strange, so unbelievable to many. And I thought: "So one must obey, one has no other choice; and so you must pay off your injustices."

While I was shovelling, I thought about it. Yes, I had also done some business that was not entirely honest. And once - this was beginning to bother me - I had asked someone for the same sum of money twice. He had nothing to prove that he had already paid, and I asked him to pay again - I said he had not paid. He claimed that he had paid. I knew it, but I knew that he had no proof - and the money was nice to me, and so he had to pay a second time. Of course I had become enmity with him, but that was all the same to me. It didn't bother me much - only when that hour came when I did something good with the intention that if there was still something after death, I would still have a profit. I could now think about the injustice I had committed. The person I had wronged was already in the other world. He had gone long before me, and I was afraid of meeting him. Here he would see straight away that I had known and had blackmailed him.

The noble people who had been dealing with me had said nothing about it. I thought: "I have my wages: now I can do this work." When I picked up the spade for the first time, I felt that it wasn't really heavy. I felt that it had no weight at all, that it was light. I too felt very light.

*When I was alive, I had been quite corpulent, and now I was slim.* I had no ailments of any kind like I had when I was alive, and so I thought: "You can work well and will probably be able to put an end to the evil."

Because I saw the many, many others who were there - they weren't any better off. And so I knew: They all had something similar on their conscience as I had. Well, over time I did have the feeling that I was getting tired. There were guards there and at first I didn't know what that meant. They checked the depth of the trenches that were being dug. They got smaller and smaller.

A handful of this earth, they tested it with their fingers and looked at it like a precious mass, weighed it and held it out as if it were gold. It seemed to me as if they were seeing God knows what in this material that was taken from the depths of this earth. These overseers stood together in groups and jointly controlled this spiritual earth. Then the order was given that from now on so much more had to be dug, and this earth was now to be placed on the left side, while the upper part was still placed on the right side. Now what we had dug up from the depths was immediately taken away. They came with baskets and also with shovels; they took this earth, put it in the baskets and carried it away.

"Where," I thought to myself, "does this strange stuff come from?" Well, later I was to be enlightened about it. So we did our work and were also able to make our observations. Personally, I didn't see anything special about this earth; I couldn't tell the difference between what was on top and what was on bottom - for me it was just earth. Well, the work did become arduous over time. I noticed that individual supervisors called certain brothers or sisters - sisters also had to dig these ditches - and sometimes a larger group, away from work. They then walked a part of the way and disappeared into the forest - there was a small forest there. I didn't know where they went, they just disappeared and then came back after a while.

I thought to myself: "What are they doing, where are they going?" You weren't allowed to talk to each other when you were at work; you weren't allowed to talk to each other, you had to work. But there were also breaks. These supervisors gave a signal when the work no longer had to go on at the same pace and you could occasionally talk to each other while you were working.

Then there was another sign that the conversation was over and that we had to work energetically again. That was the beginning, as I experienced it. Well, I didn't have the opportunity to ask someone who was called away: "Where have you been?" I didn't dare either. But then one of these supervisors came to me and said: "You can put down the spade and come with me." So I thought: "Yes, I'll have the same fate as the others." When they came back - I looked at them closely - they looked happy. There was something joyful about them and it seemed to me that they were going back to work with great joy.

So they must have experienced something beautiful, that was clear to me. Well, I was happy. I put the spade aside with joy and stood next to this spirit, who now led me away, quite close to the forest. So many others went with me; it was actually always a coming and going. We walked

through this small forest. Even when we were in the middle of this small forest, we heard a beautiful music playing quietly, and when we came to the end of the forest, we saw musicians.

There they were, these musicians, playing and singing. My siblings stood around them, all just like I was - one in a slightly dirty outfit, the other had a crumpled outfit, just like me. Just as you were, you listened to these sounds and you were happy. I liked a little relaxation in this kind of musical way and I thought: "Hopefully I can stay here for a long time." I enjoyed this beautiful music and now thought to myself: "Perhaps this is the reward. They saw the good that I did."

Immediately I thought: "It was worth doing something good, even if I did it with the intention that it might be of use in an emergency." That's what I thought.

Well, after a while I was asked to leave the place and go back to work. I also saw the others being asked to leave the place again. And I saw how some of them tried to object or to ask: "Let me stay, just a little while, then I'll come."

But these guards were so strict. They raised their hand or their finger and said a word; and then there was no more objection, you had to go with them. I also didn't see anyone resisting maliciously or getting angry, they just obeyed and left. I made that a lesson for myself; I didn't object, but I thought: "If I've been here once, I'll definitely come here again."

Then this guiding spirit walked beside me, and I gathered a little courage and asked: "What was it that gave me this award? Why was I allowed to experience this?"

I never would have expected the answer I received.

This spirit said: "A child on earth, a child you know, prayed for you."

Now I was astonished: "What kind of child prayed for me?" I had my relatives, my own children, who were already grown up and big, I had my grandchildren - who could it be? The companion saw my thoughts and said: "No one you think, because they don't pray for you." Yes, now I was thinking about these things again: "It's true, they don't pray for me. But who is it that prays for me?" And then the companion said: "It's the neighbour's child." Shortly before I died, before I passed away, I had given this child a treat, and the companion told me: "You gave the child a treat on his birthday, you gave him a sum of money. The child looked up at you, and when he knew that you had died, he prayed for you. It asked the good Lord: 'Take in this soul and repay it a thousand and a thousand times what he has given me.' This is how this child prayed." Now I wanted to know: "No one else has prayed for me?" - "No, they often think of you, but they don't pray." Yes, that made me a little sad. I hadn't really thought about it until now. I hadn't had permission to go to my relatives either. I was assigned to my job, and I wanted to work; because I saw that one must be obedient to this master of the house. That was clear to me. I then went back to work full of joy. I had now experienced this music, because the child had prayed for me. This put me in a rather strange mood, and I hoped: This child will not forget me, it will definitely pray for me again. And so I happily continued my work, hoping that someone would call me again and say: "You can put the spade down." But no one came to see me again. And so I had to assume that the child had already forgotten me. It prayed once and thought that it was enough to say to God: "Repay him a thousand times for what he has given me." That was fine with the child; it was certain that God would grant every wish and so it felt that it was no longer necessary to continue praying. Now, when the opportunity arose to do this relaxed work where we could talk to each other, I naturally steered the conversation towards going out or visiting the musicians. I asked the others who had also been allowed to leave work: "Do people pray for you, is that why you can go?" And one of them said: "Yes, people pray for me, and then I am allowed to go. It is a wonderful thing when you can think that people are connected with you in prayer; then their prayer becomes heavenly music for us." And someone said to me: "You know, you have only just gone; the first time you cannot yet

grasp what it means. You cannot understand it and cannot yet recognize the feelings when people on earth pray for you, what it means. It simply means the shared bond with God, and in this shared bond with God you experience something beautiful. You experience what you are allowed to experience - let's say - in accordance with your development." Then they discussed it and said that the others, who had lived better lives than we had, would certainly benefit more from people's prayers and would certainly experience much more beautiful things and much more than we experienced with these musicians at the end of the forest. And we said: "They certainly have music all the time at work, they certainly don't have to work as hard as we do. And when they do work, it is probably much more edifying and beautiful than ours." So we talked to each other, and the foremen who were in charge of us listened and remained silent. They let us speak; we were never corrected in this regard - at least not at the beginning. I think that it was a pretty long time when I had to do this work and shovel. I did have the feeling that I could have done a better job - but no... Then you also experienced that other brothers and sisters would walk back and forth and look at you as if they were looking for someone or as if they wanted to look you in the face or say: "What, you have to do this work? I have a better job" and so on. Yes, you had the feeling that it was also about insults. At first there was no one there that I knew, and so I didn't care how they looked at me. But now, suddenly, the man I had betrayed came to me - and I saw him from afar. He was looking for me. I was ashamed, because my guilt was clearly visible. What should I do? I thought: should I put my spade aside, kneel down, ask him for forgiveness, or should I pretend not to notice him and not see him? "What <should I do?" I thought, and I pretended not to see him. But he remained standing in front of me and looked down into the pit and looked at me.

He didn't say a word. He probably assumed that I would say something.

But no. And he simply didn't go away. Then I said to him in a normal way: "Well, I think you've looked at me enough now. You also see my guilt, and you see after all what I now have to pay for my guilt. So please, leave the place." And he left, didn't say a word, he left.

Then I thought and hoped that they would come and get me again, that I would be allowed to go back to the musicians. But they didn't come back.

But this other man came, the one I had betrayed; he always crossed my path. A neighbour who was doing the work with me and who also saw my guilt waved to me, gave me a sign and indicated to me: "Why don't you come to an agreement with him, sort things out." I was actually ashamed. I knew I had to sort things out, but I almost couldn't bring myself to say: "Please forgive me for what I did." That was difficult. But I still found it disgusting how he kept walking back and forth in front of me, always looking at me like that. I had the feeling that everyone, everyone who was there, saw it: This is the man I had betrayed, and he keeps walking back and forth to me until I confess my guilt and want to make amends. Then I begged him: "Leave the place and forgive me for what I have done." And he answered: "You just have to make amends for this. If you are prepared to make amends, then I will leave you alone." I replied: "Well, I will have to make amends; I promise to make amends." Then the guard gave him the sign that he should go away, that it was enough, that he should go. But I must stress that when I tell it like that, it sounds as if he had come once or twice. But that happened for a long time or many times; he came many times and tormented me many times - until I plucked up the courage to say to him: "Please, I want to make amends." How this was to happen did not interest me. I did not want to see him again, I wanted to make amends, that was clear to me. They did not come to me any more, I could no longer go to the musicians; so I no longer had any freedom in that respect. But then they gave me the explanation: "You have been in the afterlife for so many years now, according to earthly calculations. Now we are going to relax your employment contract a little. You are doing your work to the best of your ability. We recognize that - we are now giving you more freedom." Freedom... I had submitted to the order because, as I emphasized, I recognized the master of the house. Now I did not know what this freedom consisted

of. We could return to our community house after a certain amount of work that we had done, but had to go back to our work again at a signal; so, it was just a back and forth. But I saw that others had more freedom of movement than I did. Now I was also granted this greater freedom of movement. They explained to me: "You have to report to work on such and such a date, and on time. Besides that, you have plenty of time left for yourself; here you can do whatever you like." They told me roughly what was permitted, which spheres I could pass through, where I was allowed to go and where I was not allowed to go. So, I was allowed to go to people in the earthly realm. That was also a wish of mine. I wanted to check on my own relatives and I wanted to visit this child who had prayed for me. I knew him well from life - of course he had grown up now. When I made my first visits to my relatives in the earthly realm, I saw that I had been forgotten; no one spoke of me any more. But I didn't take it badly; others felt the same. Once you have passed through the gate to the afterlife, you are forgotten by people pretty quickly. But I definitely wanted to express my gratitude to this young person who had given me a special joy or the first great joy in the spiritual realm. I wanted to give him joy too. Now I saw that this young girl was accompanied by spirits. These companions saw me and they saw that my intentions were not of an evil nature, but that I wanted to do something good for this person; and so I was allowed to come very close. I then saw that these spirits who accompanied this young human child held their protective hands over her. I could protect this child or young person from misfortune. I could give him certain inspirations that were necessary for his life. I could participate in certain

I was able to bring joy to this young girl by using people as tools and asking them to do this or that to make her happy. The protective spirits did not do that in this way. They held their protective hands over the young person according to their instructions. But what I did was something additional. They let me in; they saw that I wanted to reward the good things they had done me. So they let me in and I had the feeling that they were happy that I was also giving this young person one or more joys. I went near him very often. My relatives who lived there no longer thought of me. I also went in and out of their houses a few times. It was understandable that I was interested in them at first. But when I saw that I was forgotten by my relatives, I began to avoid their houses. I then sought out other people where I could learn something. I then turned my interest to other things;

because from now on, as my work was less stressful and my freedom of movement increased, I also had to go to school. Now lessons began, now I was taught along with many others. Yes, there was much that was new to me; because in human life one was not properly taught about Christ's birth and death

and about the whole task that he fulfilled. Now this was made clear to one in the first place. In general, the meaning of life was explained to one, as well as the burdens that people take on and how they must be made good. We were taught about the plan of salvation - how things should move forward. The many teachings of Christ were interpreted, and on the basis of these teachings life and the necessity of helping in this plan of salvation were explained to us. We were told that we had now entered the state of God and were servants of this divine state to which we had to submit. We were

of good will, and this is a certain advantage; if you are willing and obedient, it also has its advantages. That is how we were taught.

Now the work only consisted of digging, the other half was teaching. We had to go to schools. In the spirit realm, we were taken to various spheres; however, these were only spheres that were on our level or below us - we could not ascend to higher spheres.

So we were taught that the level or sphere in which one lives now also has its various levels, where one has a better or perhaps a harder life. That is how we were taught,

and I also saw more and more the necessity of diligent work in this new world. But we did not only have to work, and we were not only taught. It was made clear to us that in heaven people also pray, in heaven they praise and glorify the Creator. People attended these big events where these festivals were celebrated; because people prayed, played music, sang - everything to the glory of God. They submitted to him. Now it all belonged together. For me it was already a great step forward. I still had to do this work - and I was also taught about the meaning of this digging, this creation. But I also had my freedom. I could go into the earthly realm if I wanted to; but I could also fulfill a task that I could choose for myself in the spiritual realm. Just as I could go close to a person and exert my influence on him, I could go into a sphere in our world and exert my influence on one of the spirits who are still below, that is, partly suffering. I could tell them about my work and about my small ascent. So I actually found life in purification interesting. In the beginning it was a bit hard and one was afraid. But actually, you soon came into a very harmonious relationship with these leading spirits, with these overseers. You realized that they were actually all loving beings and they only wanted the best for you. They gave you advice - not at first, they were taciturn, but later, when you had just submitted, they were more trusting, then they were loving and gave you advice on how you could get out of your sphere or your kind of purification even more quickly. They explained about the more beautiful work that the other brothers and sisters did. Everyone had to work, even those who had not cheated anyone. Everyone had to work, but the work would be done in an edifying and beautiful way right from the start, so that you would enjoy doing this work and feel the greatest peace and happiness while doing it. Because you feel that you are someone in this divine family, that you are a member, a real member of the divine family, that you are respected and that you are

brought joy to one another wherever possible.

This and similar things were told to us about how things go in the higher spheres. So I slowly, slowly got myself out of it.

My good will was to my advantage, that I was ready to say yes and do everything, and I submitted to the rule that was over me in this new world.

But I would not like to omit to tell you something about the significance of my work. I explained to you that I was amazed and saw no significance in it when these overseers took something from this spiritual earth in their hands and touched it like a precious object. We who were digging there saw no difference in this earth, because our eyes and our feelings were still so clouded at that time. Only later, when I had ascended, was I taught about it. It was made clear to us. The upper layer of this spiritual earth was removed; it was taken to another sphere, and other trenches were covered with it. The earth from a certain depth onwards was fine. When we had a somewhat purified eye, I would say, we saw its wonderful colour; we saw the wonderful vapour rising from it. So a certain layer - not much - of this spiritual earth that lay in the depths was carried away. It had to be led away, again into special spheres. Beings who were burdened in the same way as we were carried it in baskets away from this field, to a certain place. Then other brothers and sisters came, took these baskets and carried them up into a higher sphere. They took this precious spiritual earth with its wonderful splendour, with its power. This earth was spread out in the gardens of God, under the magnificent flowers there. In this way one carries this powerful spiritual earth from the deeper inside and carries it into a higher sphere. You will believe that in the spiritual world all spiritual earth is so permeated with power. But you must not forget that in the lower spheres, where the guilty spirits are, the earth to which they are bound, on which they stand and with which they work,



is adapted to their vibrations; it is connected to them. So it takes a certain depth before you come across the precious spiritual earth and can carry something away from it. These spirits here are occupied with this; they have to do menial work. I was prepared to carry out this work. But I saw brothers and sisters who resisted, who did not like doing this sometimes dirty work. They believed that they were too distinguished, too noble to dig. On earth they had an easier job, they did not have to work so hard. The work falls to everyone here, it must be done. It is a struggle for some to do it - while in the higher spiritual world one admires this beautiful earth and knows that it was brought out by these burdened brothers and sisters who did not recognize its preciousness. But one is happy that the work has been done - with as little opposition as possible. And this brilliant, powerful spiritual earth from the interior of these fields, which is carried into the higher spheres, is so beautiful; it creates such a wonderful picture. In this earth one can see a splendour of colours., a shimmer, a shine. At first, when I was doing this work, I thought: "On earth there are mineral resources, one digs for these treasures," and I also thought: "Are there really such treasures in the depths in heaven?" And it seemed to me that in the other world, in these spiritual fields, there are also such precious treasures that are dug up but are not recognized as precious by the people working on them. But that is what these overseers are there for; they make sure that everything goes the right way. In the higher spheres, the spiritual flowers bloom so wonderfully from this powerful earth. If a handful of this beautiful earth is added to the flowers, it seems as if they become much, much more expressive in their splendour and colours. It is therefore the case that in this spiritual earth there is a precious - according to your concepts - odic power that provides nourishment for these precious flowers - for plants, trees and everything that stands and is there in these fields and meadows. It does not only need the word of God: "Let there be, and let it be beautiful," but it also needs the cooperation of the beings from beyond to create this splendour, this beauty. You cannot really understand this, and we do not hold it against you. We know it is difficult for you. But the time is not far away; perhaps then one or two of you will be standing here and digging. And then he may remember that hour and he knows that there is something precious in the depths. His eye is clouded and he cannot see it; but later, when he has been freed from the purification and has ascended, then he knows

he asked about the meaning of this work, about its significance.

Now, dear brothers and sisters, I have told you something about my experiences. I have briefly outlined my life and told you about the first time of my stay in the spiritual world. Today I no longer have to dig, today I have other tasks. But I was glad that I had been led to that place. I actually had to realize later: you had to work diligently, but if you did your work, then these overseers were also very fair with each individual. What I regretted very much was that I was not able to experience these joys as often as those for whom one prays and to whom it is made clear: "In the hour of human prayer, you too, a being from beyond, can reach divine unity, and through this unity you enter into harmony. And harmony means peace and joy, giving joy, elevating yourself in the spirit." That is the advantage enjoyed by those for whom prayers are said.

But there are also those who are so burdened and are not yet allowed to enjoy prayer. But nothing is lost. When they have completed the rigours of their purification, they too will be able to experience the hour of this unity, and they will be happy about it. And this feeling goes deep into the innermost part of the soul. It wants to anchor itself and never be lost again; come what may, it should never be lost again. Like a seed, it should slumber in the depths of the soul and sprout at that hour when it becomes necessary for the seed to sprout and one recognizes the benefit of all the work - when one returns to the new life and realizes:

“You must remain in unity with God; and you must also pray for those who have gone before you. You should not forget them, you should be united with them.” This is the seed that will then sprout much, much later. And so, dear brothers and sisters, may such a small seed also penetrate into the innermost part of your soul. And may it sprout at the time when it can bring you the greatest benefit. So I say goodbye to you and hand you all over to the protection and blessing of God. Greetings from God.

[End of the recording. Addition from the first publication in the magazine “Spiritual World”.]

In the subsequent question answer by spirit teacher Josef, one questioner expressed his surprise that Edgar’s purification period had lasted so long. Josef: Time heals, it organizes, it regulates and helps with ascension. Because what happens so quickly is not guaranteed to last. The soul must feel pain in its purification if necessary. It must realize what one wants to achieve with it. Many must first be lowered, they must be humbled, they must go through the low. Some people's arrogance must be dampened. It sometimes takes a lot.

And yet: when they enter a new life on earth - you say that the purification took a long time - everything that was achieved with a lot of effort, and with time that was so precious to you is quickly forgotten again in this life on earth; it is lost again so quickly. That is why the time of purification can never be too long. No one stays in their place of suffering or hard work longer than they really have to and belong there.

When we pray for our dead - like the child who prayed for Edgar - do we have to call them by name?

Josef: You should think of them. The idea, that you want to pray for someone, creates a connection with them.

Report of the experience of the ascending spirit being Edgar and answers to questions from spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich. Original: tape recording and first publication in the magazine “Geistige Welt”.

Next case.

## **1 November 1961, Jakob - causes and chain of a difficult fate.**

**How a father becomes complicit in his son's misdeeds by neglecting his duty to raise his child.**

Josef [start of the recording after his introductory words on the memorial days of All Saints and All Souls]: How few people there are who believe that the deceased only died for the world, but (do not understand) that they live on in the kingdom of God, that they come to visit, stay with their relatives now and then, and also stand there to protect and warn. And yet, these days, so many people remember their dear departed.

**It would be our wish that they would look at everything with different eyes and come a little closer to the wisdom and glory of God.** Then it would become clear to them that God did not simply create man to live on earth for a few years, and then be dead forever - a kind, wise God does not create like that. People must go to the earthly kingdom; it serves their salvation. When they have given up their earthly bodies, become ill and tired and earthly death has come, **then comes the spiritual birth.** Life goes on in the spiritual realm - this is how a wise God creates.

After all, man is something wonderful and precious. If he were to become aware of this and of *his responsibility*, he would not be able to wage war and bring misfortune upon his neighbour when he came closer to God. But I do not need to address you in this sense, I would just like to express a wish: If only a small number of those who walk to the cemeteries today and tomorrow remember that the deceased are not dead, *but continue to live, many people would change their own lives. If people were completely convinced that life goes on and that they are held accountable for everything they have done, many people would lead a better life.*

Well, friends, you have been connected with us for so long - the majority of those present - and so from time to time, a spirit is brought here to you who speaks of his life, of his activity in the afterlife, of the life he has lived and of what he has learned in general. In this way you can observe the diversity of beings. We make it possible for brothers and sisters with different levels of development to make themselves known - all of this for your further instruction. Now, may God bless you this hour. May you listen attentively. God bless you.

Jacob: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, I have been asked to introduce myself to you. My name is Jacob. It may not be particularly easy for me to speak at first until I have found the right path. I have been tasked with telling you about my current activity, *but I must also give you information about my last and second-to-last life.*

I am now in a beautiful world. I do a job that I enjoy very much. As a human being, I would never have believed that I had such talents. I am active in the artistic field. I can paint, I shape and design and thus contribute to the beautification of our world. I was able to go to school with spiritual masters - in painting, in shaping and in general design. This gives me great joy. At first I did not create any works of art, but with the advice and guidance of our masters I have already created very pleasant pictures and shapes. They stand or are here and there in the gardens, in the houses, in the temples; and so it is also a joy for me. Our ideas are stimulated, because these artists, these masters, gather together and show us a work. They lead us around in spiritual nature, show us the plants, the flowers, the animals and in this way also teach us a sense of colour and the noble drawing of lines.

So it was a long, long road that I have travelled. But today I have reached a point where I find great satisfaction and great joy in my work. And I believe that this is the wish of every soul who enters the State of God: to do work there that gives one joy; not just to work because one has to, but to experience that the work is both edifying and joyful. Certain abilities are also required for this. They are developed by these spiritual masters, as I have emphasized. But I do not want to talk about it any longer, but simply make it clear to you that now or at the moment my occupation is of this kind and that I am very satisfied and happy with it.

| Since my previous life as a human being on this earth, a period of - I cannot say exactly, *it was calculated for me* - two to three hundred years has passed. I had a difficult life. I was only a woodcutter; I collected wood in the forests and had to work some of it. It was not easy work and, by your standards, very poorly paid. Well, I had a family at home, children, and one of these children was not normal. *This child worried me a lot.* I had no means to give him special care; it should be stressed that at that time there were no opportunities for this, so to speak, and that people did not pay as much attention to the individual as you people pay to your health today. So my family lived on, and I only brought home a meager wage, sometimes a little game, which we were particularly happy about when we had something good to eat again. I struggled, in general, with life as it was: this work, poor pay, such meager food, such a sick child, who I could not enjoy and who - as I have emphasized - I felt was a burden and to whom I did not pay any special attention. Well, that is how we lived. Fortunately, as I believed, this child - it was a boy - only lived to be twenty years old; then he was allowed to pass over into the spiritual world. I thought I had gotten rid of a great burden. In later years, when we got on well with the other children and they also contributed what was

necessary to the maintenance of the whole family, we were better off. But I never forgot the bad times; and I never stopped complaining that God did not ensure that his children had a better life.

I saw that the others around me were not much better off either, but they were dissatisfied with themselves and with the whole world. And this dissatisfaction did not exactly contribute to the harmony of family life. In short, they burdened ourselves, without we knowing it.

We all believed in God, but I was never a pious person. Then the time came when I became ill and old and had to leave this world. In the spiritual realm, this son now stood before me. But he was no longer the suffering, the handicapped one. No. He stood tall and upright and greeted me as a father. He even showed his joy towards me, although I had never given him love or special attention. This affection, which people have today in orderly circumstances, so to speak, was unknown in my time. There was no kind behaviour and so on. *People passed each other coldly, there was never a particularly kind word - that would have been considered ridiculous.* People were rough.

Now it seemed a little strange to me how kindly and affectionately my son greeted me. He hugged me - we had never known anything like that, we had never hugged each other; and now he said he wanted to help me. The first thing I asked or said to him was: "How did you get so well, now?"

Then he explained to me: "*Only the body was sick, the spirit was not sick.* The spirit was only humiliated and put into such a body. Now I have worn out and am free, and so I would like to help you now."

Because he saw the shortcomings in my life; he had also had to suffer from my cold heart. So he showed himself to be helpful. He had already consulted with these noble and beautiful figures, yes, he had put in good words for me.

I heard him say: "My father had a hard life. He had to go out in all weathers, in winter, in the greatest cold. I can still see him in front of my eyes, coming home freezing, with inadequate clothes and shoes and so on. He worked for us children. Don't forget it, you have to give him credit for that. He always went to work."

These distinguished figures stood there and listened, as if they wanted to say: "Yes, yes, we saw that too," but they had not given their consent to be so pleased with me. Now they told me that I had to go through purification. I had to learn what understanding was, how to get a little closer to my neighbour; I had to overcome this coldness and practice the love of God.

Yes, I said, my son could teach me that, I was OK with that.

And they answered: "Good, your son should accompany you through purification and he can teach you a little love."

It was not easy for me at the beginning, it was difficult. I had to make do with a dark sphere and I had nothing to do; I was, so to speak, spellbound. But I was glad that my son was there. During this time of exile that I experienced, my son began to give me explanations; he said: "Father, do you even know why I had to be born as a suffering person? And do you know why you, of all people, had to have me as a child?"

- "No," I said, *because I was still so dazed and surprised that people continued to live.* As a human being, I had never thought that life could continue after death; people simply hadn't thought about it, at least I hadn't. Now I was ready to listen. And the time in this darkness, in this spell, was made easier for me by the explanations and teachings of my son. He said to me: "Father, I'm taking you back to the past." And he explained to me: "You were my father once before and I was your son. I burdened myself very heavily back then. I went out to rob, I stole everything. I harmed people, I caused them suffering. I didn't work - that/this was my work: I just stole and lived off of it. I also brought home some of the stolen goods - and you knew that they were stolen goods. You knew that I had harmed many people. You tolerated it; you never said a word that it was wrong - no, you closed your eyes.

Now, you opened eyes wide and looked at me, as if you wanted to say: *'It is time for you to bring something home again.'* So you tolerated the theft that I had committed." I was amazed that it had really been like that, and I asked him: "Were the other children that I have also my children in the life before the last?"

- "No," he said, "only I was already your child then, and so you had to tolerate me in the last life. I was repugnant to you, and you had to tolerate me; you were ashamed of me in front of the others. You had to have me, and I deserved to live like that. My spirit has absorbed the humiliations that have come to me from my fellow human beings. The spirit was awake at the time when it could not work through the body, through the organs, through the mind and so apparently dozed away to the human eye - the spirit was actually awake. And so I have forgiven those who have cursed me. I have always said that God may forgive them, because they do not know the cause. And I - my spirit has - prayed a lot; the spirit could do it, because it did not have the possibility to work through the body."

Well, that is what my son told me, and he reported how he came to the spiritual world at that time, after his penultimate life; I now report in my son's spirit: "When I came back - and I must emphasize this - I was treated harshly by the spiritual world and punished accordingly. I did not die a natural death, I was killed.

When I opened my eyes in the spiritual realm, I was very astonished. At first it was not dark around me, but light. But I soon realized that this brightness only came from the people standing in front of me. They looked at me very sternly and said to me: 'What a reprehensible life! What a person you were! Come with us!'

I knew the way. I was led near my village; there was a stream. As a child, I often went to this stream with my siblings to play, throw stones, catch fish and the like. When it was dry, we were able to spend most of our free time in this stream, and my siblings and I spent most of our free time in this stream. In this stream bed there were very special stones that we enjoyed.

Now one of these noble, beautiful figures took me by the arm and said: 'You will stay here.' The angel led me to the stream to one of these stones, he sat me down on it and said: 'This is your home, here you shall live for the foreseeable future.'

I thought: 'I will find the way out of here, I know the area, I will not be standing here in this stream for long.' The angel did not say many words, but left. I had to recover a little first. I had to think about everything that had happened.

So I was alive, and it seemed so strange to me that I should now live near the house where I lived and near where I had carried out those raids. But then I went out of the stream - I saw the water flowing through me, it did not bother me -, went to the bank and walked up and down. So I thought: 'I am not tied to this stone at all, I have freedom of movement; my dwelling is big enough for me to be happy with.'

So I wanted to go back to the paths I had always taken in the dark, to see which wagons of strangers were passing by, so that I could take possession of their belongings. Then I saw the wagons coming again, but I no longer felt like following them; for what should I do with these things? It had now become quite clear to me: *'I am now subject to a different law and I am trying to make the best of it.'* It was no longer of any use to me to force any loot. As I now tried to go further and further into the surrounding area and into the village, it suddenly seemed as if the ground beneath my feet was burning. I felt pain. Then I avoided it, I did not go any further, but went back again. But it hurt me so much that I ran away as fast as I could to sit down on the stone again. There, on this stone, I had peace, there I was not tormented.

'But what kind of life is that,' I thought, 'if I always have to be on this stone.' I tried again and again, went to the bank, and soon found that I was able to move in a certain circle without pain, without discomfort. It didn't go any further; so I was satisfied with that. But I saw people passing by this stream whom I had also known in life. I called out to them, but they didn't hear my voice. So I stayed.

Then suddenly this colourful, beautiful figure came to me again and said: 'Get up, your father is coming.' So I was supposed to fetch my father.

Now I stood there, ashamed - I couldn't look my father in the eye. But my father didn't look very happy either. They reproached him for me and explained to him: 'You allowed this, such a life. You knew what was right and wrong and you never rebelled against injustice, you tolerated it. So now you must remain banished with your former biological son.'

And without much word they accompanied the father to the same place, to this stone." I - now I am speaking again as Jacob - had to stay with my son at this place to which we were bound. I had time to think. But we only reproached each other, we argued. Then it got to the point where we avoided each other. We no longer remained together on the same stone; for I had also discovered that the place that was to be our home did indeed encompass a certain area.

So I sat down at another end and thought about life. But my son was full of bitterness, reproached me, shouted at me and said: "You had it in your power to raise me differently. I must now atone for the sins you have committed. It is your fault, you could have raised me differently."

So the reproaches went back and forth. I defended myself and told him that he himself knew what was right and wrong and that I was even afraid of him and that was why I had never said anything.

I did not know how long we were spellbound. I was no longer interested in that either, because time stands still. I then began to ask God to forgive me and to make my path easier. I promised him that I would take on a difficult task, just so that he would make my path easier.

For a long, long time, no one had heard me. Then, all of a sudden, they came, these beautiful, distinguished figures. They led us both away and said: "You are now freed and redeemed from this spell. But that does not mean that you have made everything right. **Now school begins, you must now be taught about the laws of the divine state.**"

So we were taught something about paying attention to others, about benevolence, about understanding, about the willingness to make sacrifices. We were also told: "You were Christians, so where is the Christian spirit in you?"

So we had to be taught; we were led to schools and taught. We received instructions from very strict angelic beings. After a certain time, we were tested to see whether we still knew what they had explained to us - so we had to repeat it.

It was a hard school, but it was fair. We felt very good because we no longer had this pressure, we were no longer so bound. We now experienced seriousness; but despite this seriousness in which we were taught, we were allowed to experience something of heavenly love. We also had to be taught about it. We had to overcome the coldness in our innermost being. But through these teachings that we received, we could not awaken in love, because these angels of God led us with great severity.

So we were not only taught by them, but angels of love came to us. They also told us about the plan of salvation and order, but they did it in a completely different form. Yes, one of the angels always carried a brush with him and he had the opportunity to make drawings of the plan of salvation and redemption, and generally of events in the spiritual world and of events among people.

He drew it for us, and I enjoyed his drawing and later his painting. I said to him: "Just guide my hand" - I wanted to be happy to have such a loving hand over mine, to really feel that we were being taken care of and that we, who have done so much wrong, were being guided in love by these magnificent beings.

And so I asked: "Just guide my hand." And my request was not refused. Yes, with smiles and great joy, they took my hand and made such drawings. I let what he did happen in silence - I was just happy to be so close to such a magnificent being. And then I learned something about love. So I, as well as my son, was taught something about love and understanding. It is not enough - in the spiritual world, just as it is not enough with people - to just talk about how one should do,

and how one should be, but one must experience it with others, how it should be. And so we were allowed to experience it, we who were taught so strictly by others. But we had long since given up our will; we wanted to change, we wanted to be better. I promised again and again: "I will definitely, when/if I am back as a human, definitely be a better person." And the dear, beautiful angel said to me: "Don't promise anything, don't promise anything, but learn now.

Be attentive and take our love, our warmth into your innermost being so that it is not lost."

And I said: "Something like that can never be lost, something like that can never be forgotten!"

And the love angel answered: "**Oh yes, unfortunately it is forgotten far too quickly**, even by people. People also receive love and prove themselves unworthy of it and are ungrateful; they too soon forget what they have received from this or that person."

I believed that this would not happen to me, that it would never be lost to me. My son and I were together in this development, in this purification. The lessons from these loving angels were the most beautiful thing we have ever experienced. I also recommended to my son that he let an angel guide his hand so that he could paint too. But he did not enjoy it as much as I did, but he let it happen.

Well, this instruction lasted for a certain time, then the angels of love stayed away and we went from one school to another until we were told: "**Now we want to give you another opportunity; enter earthly life together and prove that you want to make amends and prove that you have been taught by the spiritual world.**"

It was made clear to the son that he would not be able to live as a healthy person, because his transgressions were far too great; he would suddenly be burdened with a great, heavy burden, because otherwise he would have far too long to bear it. It was explained to him: "You must give up many things, you must endure a life of suffering, but it should not be too long." And so it happened.

I came into the new earthly life, and the tasks were there, and the hard life. **And so love and everything that had been taught was forgotten.** You had to work hard - others did too - but nevertheless the love that I had received should have penetrated. It didn't penetrate because it was overshadowed by unpleasant things.

As a human being, I shouldn't know what a burden I was carrying with me. As a human being, I shouldn't know either that a love angel had once guided my hand and made the most beautiful drawings with me. People shouldn't know anything like that. They have to find the right path on their own.

And so I had endured this life, then returned again and realized - it was revealed to me - what I had done wrong, that I had not given this love and that I now had to go on a path of purification again. It was no longer as difficult as the previous one, because my son came to my aid. He said: "Father, I will accompany you through the purification," and he went through the hardship with me.

He, who had become free, gave me love and attention and made the difficult times easier for me. So I slowly, slowly rose, while my son then separated from me. Then I was able to start this work that had given me so much joy: I was able to paint, I was able to sculpt. I cannot describe in detail what has happened since that purification up to the present day. At first I indicated that I am so happy with my life now. I was also given the explanation that through my desire to let this angel of love guide my hand and through him guiding the pencil or brush in my hand, a talent was encouraged and developed in me that had lain dormant during the time of human life. These talents were only to be expressed again in the spiritual realm, and only when the purification was over, so to speak. Only after that time could one devote oneself to this beautiful and satisfying work.

So I met this angel of love again. He greeted me and offered to give me lessons. I then experienced his wonderful love and his attention again. I was happy to see this angel of love again - the fact that I recognized him was possible because the past was brought before my mind's eye again. The higher you can ascend and have ascended, the clearer it becomes. Suddenly memories come back; you remember, you know, you experienced it. You could even say the colours. of the

clothes that those angelic beings were wearing at that time. The memory becomes so vivid in you without the image of the past being brought before your eyes. In this way, you experience the past again in your mind, and you also recognize your former teachers, your former helpers and friends. It is a wonderful thing when you have all the hardships behind you and are able to do work in the Kingdom of God that gives you joy. You have only one wish, one desire: to stay in the Kingdom of God as long as possible and not to have to be born as a human being again.

For so much is said about the difficult tasks, the difficult temptations that people in every age have to bear. That is why you shy away from it or are afraid of it; because you know that you are not strong enough in all things and that you could fall back again - and you are so reluctant to give up your beautiful home, your beautiful work.

On the other hand, it is proclaimed that it is necessary to prepare yourself to show the way to the weak people who live on earth; to go to them strengthened and to guide the weak as strong brothers and sisters. We are told that the angels of God are ready to guide these people, who are of good will and who are just, and to always strengthen them so that they remain faithful in their faith and remain faithful on their path. This is explained and told, and we know that some return to the spiritual world having achieved a lot; they are cheered and praised, and there is great joy about their achievements.

But we also know that some come and are sad, and the angels who receive them are as well. They are disappointed in them because they have not achieved what they expected of them in life. They are disappointed, and they have to forego the beautiful things that would otherwise have awaited them in the spiritual world. They have to purify themselves again, their soul has to become free again. It has to be surrounded by a spiritual light again. The individual has to become full of love and full devotion to everything again. It is not easy; some come as winners and others as losers. And no one knows whether he - if he has to return to Earth - will be a winner or as a loser.

**That is why most beings are so afraid.**

Now, dear brothers and sisters, I have told you about my journey. I have told you about myself, but I have also told you about my son - in his place - about the journey that we had to take together.

But you should not get the impression that you already had your current children in a previous life; rather, the divine world decides who goes where, to whom. One time it may be true, another time it may not.

The divine world also decides about the place where someone is banished. For one person it may be that he never sees his former village or town again because he is bound far away from it, another is led close to his village or even to his house, and he has to stay in the house where he committed crimes or atrocities; he is banished there and has to wait there for his release.

So, dear brothers and sisters, I have told you. If you have any questions, I ask you to address them to our brother. I would like to say goodbye to you with the best wishes and with the blessing that God gives you. God bless you.

Joseph: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, I am ready to answer a few more questions as best as I can.

Dear Joseph, a minor question from me: But I noticed that this Jacob has a soft voice, more like a woman.

Joseph: That has to do with the transmission, and furthermore not every being has the same way of expressing himself.

Yes, thank you, dear friend. Is it a very common form of purification that, as we have now heard, one is bound to places here, even in nature?



Joseph: It happens very often, but whether it happens as often as you think, I cannot say.

Yes, thank you. Dear friend Josef, it seems to me that the purification that these two had to go through in the spiritual world was actually not very hard - compared to the life they had led, especially the son.

Josef: You must not assume that everything has been explained to you in detail; **you are only told in broad strokes**. If someone is tied to a certain place in the spiritual realm, then it is a very stressful life. Imagine: you are always tied to the same place, you cannot do anything, you cannot talk to others or only to a few people. That is very difficult. Not being able to move, not being able to work, not being able to do anything and always being in the same area, so to speak, that is not easy; and then the person in question still struggles and is deeply unhappy.

This may not seem so difficult to you now, but if you imagine that you would have to stay in the same place or in the same room for an indefinite period of time and that you would have no other conversation than perhaps one person, then you will realise that it is not so easy.

Experience report of the ascending spirit being Jacob and questions answered by spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.  
Template: tape recording.

Next case.

December 6, 1961,

## **Karolina - purification after an egotistical life.**

### **How a soul bound to material things is confronted with its life on earth in the afterlife and must re-acquire spiritual virtues.**

Controlling spirit: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, in this hour an ascending spirit will speak to you again. The stories should always be instructive for you, and we choose beings whose explanations come closer to you and your life. So we ask you to listen carefully.

God bless you.

Karolina: God bless you. My name is Karolina. I lived a very egotistical life on earth. I remained unmarried. I had a brother, and the brother had several children. He was always sick - he had lung disease. I had another sister, she was also married; she was doing reasonably good.

Well, I treated myself to a lot, since I earned enough - yes, I treated myself to everything I could, or anything that was possible. But I lived for myself and didn't think about helping my brother and giving the children anything, no. I thought: "I earn it myself, and later they will take possession of my money anyway."

My other sister gave the little she could give to her brother. When I was alive, I had been made aware that my sister gave something to her sick brother and the children now and then, to make me realize that it was up to me to give something too. Well, today I can't understand why I never gave anything.

I have been given the task of giving you these explanations, of telling you about my last life and of describing to you *the consequences of such a life*. It happens so often that people live selfishly and have nothing left for their relatives, not for their brother, not for their sister. **I now felt and heard the consequences of this in the other world.**

*During my lifetime I did not think that life would continue after death; I believed it was over.* I was brought up religiously, but later I could not do anything with religion, with faith in general. **I could not believe.** And then the time came when I was to leave this world and enter the spirit world. My eyes widened: I saw my mother, but I could not talk to her. I saw that she was very, very sad. She only made signs with her hands, but I thought I understood her. She expressed her displeasure that I had not lived a life pleasing to God and that she had suffered greatly in the spiritual realm because of it.

Then I saw not only my mother, but also such venerable beings standing before me. I immediately recognized that they were not willing to speak to me in a pleasant tone. They spoke to me - I still remember it well - they said: "Yes, you have now entered the afterlife. Everyone comes here, everyone - no matter how they lived - will stand before us and will have to give us an account of what they have done with their lives. And so we demand an account of you too. **We demand that you tell us what you have done with your life and where your deeds are, the achievements of your life - we would like to see these.** But we want to give you time to think about it, you can answer us a little later. We will then call you again; we will then talk to you."

I was afraid. I looked for my achievements - yes, I had achievements to show for myself, but it was quite clear to me that those achievements didn't count in this world now. I thought it was very nice that I was given time to think, and I studied back to my childhood what I could say, what good things I had done. And this and that came to mind, which I thought could count and be of importance. I had also given something sometimes, I had also put in a good word here and there - well, but I felt so uneasy at that time. They wanted to get me - I would have preferred if they had spoken to me immediately and I wouldn't have had to be afraid at that point. I didn't know what to do with the time I had, because my mother was no longer there and I didn't see any of my other acquaintances any more.

Everyone who was there was a stranger, and the surroundings were just as strange to me; I didn't dare go anywhere, because I saw now: *"I am abandoned - if no one accompanies me, if no one introduces me somewhere, then I am a stranger."* I didn't dare go into a house, so I had no choice but to go to the fields, the forests, the meadows - so I just stayed there.

I slept - I was tired - and I rested a little. Then suddenly I came to, and one of these venerable beings was standing in front of me again. Then I thought: "Oh, I hope it will be over quickly." They led me into a house; this house looked very well-kept, very elegant. But then I saw: In the room into which I was led stood the same beings who were in front of me at the beginning and who were now asking about my achievements that I was supposed to have accomplished in my earthly life. Hesitantly I told them what I had thought of saying. And then they answered me: "That doesn't count, we don't want to know, it's unimportant." What did I want to say? I simply didn't know anything. And yet I felt: "I didn't live as such a bad person; I wasn't that bad, I wasn't like that." I didn't know what to say - I felt as if I had lost all thoughts, as if I couldn't think; nothing came to mind. Then they said to me: "You, when you were interested in people, you tested their abilities. You asked them what they could do, and you sent them away straight away if they didn't do what you expected. You didn't exchange many words with them, you sent them away straight away."

We here also ask about their abilities; but with us, people don't work for money, we're not interested in money. The goods you had on earth don't interest us at all here, but what the soul's wealth is and how it came to be rich is what we are interested in."

And then I didn't know what to say - I think I was just so frightened and I couldn't say anything else except: "Be a little lenient with me, nothing comes to mind, I'm so afraid; I don't think I've lived as such a bad person."

They didn't change their expression, they were very strict, and they looked at me. I only dared to look at them now and then, because I thought I might see some kindness or some gentleness in their faces - but nothing like that. Icy severity and hardness radiated from their faces, and that made me even more afraid. I think I was definitely trembling in front of them. Then they said to me: "We want to help you," and asked me: "Why didn't you ever give anything to your brother and his children? You wouldn't have even felt the loss. Why didn't you give anything?" I didn't know the answer to that, I didn't answer. I just bowed my head even further down, because I was ashamed.

"Yes," now I asked myself, "why didn't I really give anything?" They said to me: "Have you taken with you even a single thing of what you had hung your body and soul on? You have nothing of it, you had to leave everything behind. So you lived for this fleeting splendour - you could take nothing, absolutely nothing with you. Your brother and his children could have used some of it, and you gave nothing. Your sister, who had nothing of what you had, gave from what little she had. She gave, we will reward her for that - and you, you gave nothing." And then they asked: "Where was your faith, why didn't you believe in God, why couldn't you believe?" So they talked to me. And I, I asked myself too: "Why couldn't I believe?"

Now it was too late. Yes, now it was clear to me: In this world, there was no more denial. "But why couldn't I believe in God in this human world? Why was faith so foreign to me?" Yes, that's what I thought.

They continued to talk to me and said: "You couldn't believe, you wanted to see God, but you didn't see him, you didn't hear him, and you couldn't understand him. And yet you heard him every day, you saw him every day, but you couldn't see him with your earthly eyes, and you didn't see him with your spiritual eyes either. Your earthly ears heard nothing about him; and yet the call that goes out into the world is so loud, the voice is so loud, and it is made so clear to people that there is a God in whom one can believe! His power is explained to people so clearly that they should believe in it; but you didn't believe anything, you didn't hear anything."

They continued to ask: "How often did you hear the church bells ringing?" And I was supposed to answer them. I answered: "I don't know, but there were many times." -

"Yes, many times," they said - one spoke once and then the other - "many times the bells rang."

They continued to inquire: "Then who were the churches built for?"

- "For who? For God, of course."

- "Yes, for God. And for whom did the bells ring?"

I was so afraid, I was shaking, I couldn't give an answer. I thought: "I'd rather not give an answer than an awkward one." They told me, because they saw what I was thinking: "Yes, churches are built to honour God, so that people can go there and gather in prayer and pray and sing in honour of God. That is the purpose of churches on earth - they are built to honour God; and the bells ring to honour God. They also ring sometimes in sad times and warn people, warn them, because for some people the bells are rung on their last journey. You have never thought about who the bell rings for, who the church stands for. If the bell rings on their last journey, where is that person going? You have never thought about that. The bells also proclaimed joy, and you have never thought that God also grants joy to people. The bells have rung in many different ways, on different occasions. But the bells were raised to honour the Lord, in his spirit, in his honour. So, whose spirit was it first to build churches in God's honour, to raise and ring bells, to call people to prayer, to remind them in storm and joy that God has power over everything? It is the sound of a bell that goes

unheard by many people. Because they do not hear God's call, they do not think: 'Why are the bells ringing?' - It would have been a sign to turn around and change their lives. You were also willing to celebrate the Christian holidays with other people. But you never thought about why people were celebrating; you never inquired about the messages that were given in the various churches.

No: you were mute and deaf, you heard nothing, you saw nothing - you only wanted the business, only greater profit. And now, of all that you had put together, everything has vanished - *for us, in our kingdom, it is all insignificant*. Here, money is not used to pay, nor is it used with people's gold; nothing can be bought with people's splendour here in this new home. You never heard the warning voice, and yet you experienced many joys, and nature brought you wonderful things - you never saw the glory of God in it, never, but never.

Why are Christians called to keep Sunday holy? You did not keep it holy. Have you never thought about where this admonition could come from that Sunday should be kept holy, that one day of the week should be dedicated to God, and why on this one day in particular the bells ring more frequently, even though they were raised to honour the Lord? You have never heard such words, you have understood nothing of this other language; for you have not prayed the prayer in which one says: 'Your kingdom come to us', otherwise it would have become clearer to you what is meant by this kingdom that is to come. For the kingdom that is to come to mankind is certainly not the kingdom in which mankind lives; the kingdom of sin, the kingdom of materialism in which you lived and worked, is not the kingdom of God.

But you have also not thought about the prayer that comes through the mouths of Christians, the Lord's Prayer. You did not ask who it came from, and you never thought that one should think back and hold on to the one who first said it and who taught the others. No, you had no mind for such things. You did not inquire about the other kingdom, and so this other kingdom remained mute for you, mute and invisible. You could not see anything, you did not want to see anything, you turned away from God; you turned away from your brother, your heart was full of hardness and coldness. And what do you think we should do with such beings here in this new world?

You have now come into the new world, into the spirit kingdom, which everyone will enter. What should we do with you; what do you think we should do with people like you who come here?"

So they spoke to me. I did not know what to answer, and thought: "Do what you want. But I only want one thing: to get away from you." I didn't want to hear these accusations any more, as they did. Because I had to say: "Yes, I have heard nothing as a human being - and it came so close to my ears every day. No, I have heard nothing and I have seen nothing"; and now they asked: "What should we do?" - What should they do with me? I didn't know, but I thought: "I am definitely not the only one, I am definitely not the last to come into this world in this way." But it was clear to me: Here it wasn't so easy, here you couldn't just say anything - no, here you could immediately feel the power of God. And I said: "I am a poor sinner, I kneel before you as a poor sinner, and I ask for mercy."

- "Yes, mercy," they said, "you must earn it, this mercy. Now you will go where the others are led, who have lived in the same way as you."

Yes, it was now as I thought, that I had not been the only one. And then someone asked me to come with him. I did not look to the right or to the left, I was not interested in what was around me, I just wanted to get away from these venerable beings. But one person stayed by my side. I remembered now: ***During my lifetime, people spoke of purgatory. Now I knew: "I am going to purgatory."***

Then they walked with me along a narrow path, past a forest, and it was so desolate around me. But I immediately saw that there were others coming behind me and that there were also people in front of me who were walking there. And when I dared to raise my eyes, I saw that we were walking towards a grotto and through a vault. It was something eerie for me. I couldn't determine: "Was it dark, or was there some light coming in?" Because these beings who accompanied all the

poor sinners, radiated so much light from themselves and illuminated the surroundings. And yet I had the feeling that it wasn't very dark after all - but a strange light was emanating from these people.

Then we reached a level and so we were gathered together. It was dark, something like that - I can't describe it - it was something eerie. I had a feeling as if I was seeing faces in these grottos, I felt uncomfortable, but I thought: "I'm not alone." I was always afraid of fire, I always thought: "I am being led into a fire", but I saw no fire anywhere - only the glow of these holy figures illuminated the surroundings.

Now, when we were gathered together, the companion spoke to me: "You have to stay here for a while, I will come back." All the others were standing there too - we were silent, it was still; we did not know what would happen to us now. And of course, when these beings who had accompanied us left, the light also went away and it was no longer bright.

So we had to wait. But it did not last long and they came back again, soon one after the other. I had to wait a little longer, but of those who were with me there were those whose companions came back quickly, together with someone. And now my guide or my companion came back, and he had - I counted them - eight acquaintances with him who had had dealings with me, with whom I had lived in conflict, whose lives I had not made pleasant; who had therefore already entered the spiritual realm before me. Well, they came to me, they stood in front of me and looked at me, they all made a serious face. "What am I supposed to do with them," I thought, "must they of all people see the state I am in?"

I was doubly ashamed: once I had commanded them, and now I was being humiliated and they looked at me. But my companion said: "So, you must give everyone your hand and ask each one to forgive you." I did it; it was difficult for me, but I gave everyone my hand. There was nothing to conceal, because my life, that was the way it was, was obvious; I couldn't deny anything, I had nothing to hide - so what did I want? I shook hands with each one and asked: "Forgive me." They nodded silently, all of them. But I didn't have the feeling that they were particularly happy - some of them looked better, but some didn't look particularly happy either - but they were all ready to forgive me. Then they were led away and I was left alone again.

Now I had to wait until everything was done for everyone who had been led with me to this place, into this grotto, until everything was over for everyone. So it was the same for everyone. You had to give your hand to those who had come and ask: "Forgive me." Well, some of those who had come with me were crying and screaming; they knelt down before these others and begged them: "Forgive me." I saw difficult scenes. But I had only one wish: It would be over as quickly as possible. And I thought: "What will happen next?" - But I didn't want to see these scenes any more.

After a certain time, the time had come. They had all reached out their hands, and those who had come had to leave again. So it was the same everywhere. Those to whom you had caused suffering and pain had to come before you; you had to apologize, and then they left again.

When it was all over, you said: "Yes, this forgiveness is not all over yet. At a later point in time you will come back to it again and in each case in your own special way." So I thought, I thought to myself: "Then I will meet them again - but they have forgiven me and at least they have seen me in my poverty", and so I hoped to get some pity from them. But I soon forgot that, and new things came to me and the others, and we were tense: "What would happen next?"

Now we were led deeper from this grotto. It did not get any brighter - it was a twilight - and everyone, everyone who was together had to go in there. We were led by three such exalted beings - my companion had said goodbye and many others too - three had stayed. I estimate that there were between thirty and fifty of us who had come together - I cannot say exactly. Now we went deeper down into these grottos. The path was not easy, not easy to walk - but our three companions called us again and again. We had to go over all obstacles, overcome all difficulties and reach this place that had been chosen for us, in this depth. Then they stood in front of us and said: "This is the place

for you now, here you must remain in exile for a while. **We are giving you the opportunity to reflect. You must now think, you must become repentant - and above all: you must try to open your own treasure chamber.**"

We did not know what to do with these words. But we were already used to hearing this language, because *the spiritual language had a completely different meaning than the words we had been used to in human life*. They spoke of the spiritual treasure chamber. One of these three beings enlightened us and said: "In everyone who comes to us there is a treasure chamber - it is deep in his soul - and the access to this treasure chamber must be opened. Your access is walled in and this wall must be broken through. It takes a very long time until the last obstacle is removed; and then, when you have already reached this treasure chamber, you still have to find the key to open it. But we will be satisfied when the walls have been broken through, when the access to the treasure chamber has been found."

And they told us that the greatest riches are now in this treasure chamber; everyone has hidden them within themselves, they are locked in. They have been walled up in human life itself and it has been made impossible to take out any of this precious treasure; that is what it is all about now. **The riches in this treasure chamber - they wanted to explain to us - are not gold or any other precious things, but it is quite simple: in this treasure chamber of the soul is love - love, understanding, goodwill, peace; and we should strive for these.**

We should get peace, and this peace was far away for us. So we should find access to this treasure chamber. And then, we were told, it wouldn't be far, only the key had to be found. Love, benevolence, understanding, bliss - all of this was in the treasure chamber. Yes, actually it was quite clear to us what was in this treasure chamber. In this world we knew: these are the highest values. But we were not able to appreciate these values, we were not yet able to understand what love is; and we were not able to give benevolence - we were still a long way from giving this benevolence.

That was to come, and that was a long way. That was clear - to me at least. Well, our companions said, there was enough room for all of us. We could stand where we wanted; we could lie down or sit, we could stick to these strange shapes as we liked, but we should make the most of the time and not stop paving the way to our treasure chamber.

Then they said they would now say goodbye and ask about us from time to time. And then there was a moaning and screaming and shouting; those who were with me did not want the companions to leave. They called out: "At least stay here! If only one of them stays, we will be happy; but do not leave us in this solitude, do not leave us alone; we cannot find the way to our treasure chambers."

And the exalted beings said: "Yes, it is the best way for you." And they simply left. But some light had been left behind for us. We did not know where it came from, but we were not suddenly in the dark, we could see each other well, it was not dark. For me that was a great satisfaction: I was not in the dark and was not standing in the middle of the fire.

So I thought to myself: "Now you have time to break through this wall." I then tried to pray and believed that in this way I would have the opportunity to break free from the wall that I had built around my own treasure chamber, something to open.

But now - there was no peace. There were some of them, they made a terrible noise. They shouted out their sins as loudly as they could and they asked God for forgiveness, for mercy; they called on Christ to help them - they made a terrible noise. It was impossible to come to one's senses. Some became angry at the noise and shouted at the others:

"We are here too; pull yourselves together, don't make such a noise. You are driving us to despair; we can't say a prayer with your noise - be quiet." But they did not listen. They continued to shout as much as they could.

Now we were being put to a hard test. I thought to myself: "It's no use shouting at these people who are in great spiritual distress; you have to try with love, you have to approach them with kindness - that is the spiritual language." Then I tried it in love,

went to one who was screaming like that and said: "Listen to me. You see, we are all here - it would be much better if we agreed together, prayed together and thought about what we could do to break through these walls. You can't do that by screaming."

But some said: "Yes, we will scream until they hear us." Because they believed that by screaming they would awaken the grace of God.

I thought to myself: "That can't be, you can't awaken the grace of God with that; no, you can't break through the walls that way."

And I tried to calm them down as best I could. I had also called on others: "Come to them and comfort them, comfort them so that they don't scream like that; then at least we will have more peace."

It took a long, long, long time until everyone had calmed down, until they had stopped shouting, until they had realized: "Nobody can hear us; and they will leave us here as long as we have to stay here, as we deserve."

And so the hour came when we came to an agreement. But it had taken a lot. Then we realized: Here we were already being tested for patience, understanding, compassion, and goodwill; here we could help our neighbors in their time of need.

Despite our own need, there was a chance of getting out of it by offering the other person a hand and helping them out of their misfortune, giving them comfort. And so it was: by offering the other person a hand, by showing compassion for the other person's suffering, we had already pushed some of the rubble away from ourselves. The other, who was ready to listen, with this willingness, with this readiness, had also broken a little of the wall down; he had come closer to the others.

So we had come to an agreement. And there was one who stood up and always spoke up, who prayed as a leader, who declared: "*We deserve this punishment, but we can still live in the hope that we will be freed - they said so. We shorten the time of distress by now remaining calm, by showing understanding, by getting closer to one another, by being able to understand God's love and grace - even if we have to endure this suffering. We understand God's love by recognizing that what is happening to us is right; only in this way can we get closer to God.*"

So one person was so kind and paved the way for everyone, so to speak. So we had the opportunity to break away a little of this wall that we had built ourselves in life, to clear a little of it. We also agreed on a song. We began to sing in honour of God. We cheered each other up, because we couldn't stand to see anyone so melancholy.

So we could sing and pray, and the time was no longer so difficult, and everything was no longer so burdensome. It became easier for us, and we felt as if we had broken down the wall around us and as if we only needed to find the key to our treasure chamber. **We were not aware of how long we had been in this distress - there was no time.**

And then they appeared, these three; they came back to us. It seemed to us as if their faces had changed - and yet it was the same, but their features were no longer so serious. Suddenly we saw a gentleness around their mouths, kind eyes, a smile that beamed at us. And we, we were so happy about this smile, about this kindness that was brought to us without a word being spoken.

So we all knew - we just looked at each other - we knew: "We have blown up the walls." And they confirmed it to us: "You have blown up the wall." Then they said: "Now get out, get out of this grotto!" We went out singing and shouting; and it seemed to us that the path was no longer as full of obstacles as it had seemed when we had climbed down. We felt so light, it was easy.

Everything was so easy and moving forward with momentum. Suddenly we were standing - we didn't know how quickly it happened - in a garden and were surrounded by blossoming trees and flowers. Here they all stood, who had once looked at us so sternly. We also had the feeling that their faces had changed somewhat; but there was no gentleness or kindness about their mouths like the three who had come to get us - we saw them as our saviours. The others were our judges - they were no longer so stern, but we didn't see a smile on their mouths. Then each one was taken out, called

out, and it was explained to them what we had suspected: "You have blown up the wall - we have given you the opportunity to do so - and now you just have to find the key to your treasure chamber, and you will find that too."

Everyone was now assigned a job, including me, I was also assigned a job. Now a different life began. We dispersed, we were all taken away, and we went in different directions. We waved to each other as long as we could see each other and promised to visit each other and not to forget each other - we had sworn this in the grotto. We had made a promise: if one of us was allowed to leave this room first, he would ensure that the others could leave soon too. We made a promise that if one of us could leave first, he would ensure that all of us would be able to; and we promised each other to meet again when it was possible and to help each other if one of us got into trouble - we had enough opportunities to talk about it. We had formed a bond of friendship.

But we didn't know which path each of us would take. So each of us went his own way, and I went mine. I was taken to a house where there were many, many people and they explained to me: "Here you have to get used to community life and you go to work." I was happy with my work, I enjoyed doing it because I was allowed to work in a large garden. I was allowed to move flowers, I had to dig trenches, all sorts of things; the work was not too hard for me. It was not always pleasant - you came into contact with many people who did not make your work easy - but I did not forget what they said to me: "You just need to find the key to your treasure chamber."

I knew: "I will only find this key if I get along with those with whom I have to live, if I understand their bad habits, their lives, their behaviour, if I comfort them and do not get angry with them - then I can practice the virtues." In this way I found the key to my own treasure chamber. It is not so easy to be with these diverse beings who have such unusual habits that can annoy you and make you feel bad - here you are tested for your patience, your endurance, your understanding and your affection for others.

**So, this was the way: I found the key to my own treasure trove.** That did not mean that the way was then open for me to enter the most beautiful heaven - no, then the duties began, tasks and duties were given to you. Now you should work in the true spiritual life and not make any mistakes - you had the key for that, now you should show what treasures you had in your own treasure trove.

That was my way - that is the way I am going through. I have found the key and I have to prove myself in my work, wherever I am put. Because it changes - I don't always do the same work today, because I no longer work in a garden, I no longer dig ditches.

At one time I find myself among people, at another time among suffering spirits, at another time I am helpfully standing by a serving spirit of God in the task it carries out - now here, now there; and for how long, I do not know. I hope I never have to go back and become a human being; but I believe I must go down this path again. And so I will strive diligently to do the right thing, to live in a way that pleases God, to be a worthy servant in God's plan of salvation.

No matter where I am placed - whether it is in the afterlife or whether I have to live again as a human being - I only want to be with one desire: to obey the laws of God, to hear God's voice. I want to hear the warning words that resound from far away into the human realm - to become quiet, to be attentive in order to understand them correctly, so that they penetrate into the depths of the soul and so that no more walls are built around the treasure chamber of the soul.

So, dear brothers and sisters, I told you about my life, in which...

[end of sound recording; addition from the first publication in the magazine Geistige Welt] I live in the spiritual world. May God's blessing give you all enough strength to lead a life pleasing to God and to recognize what the world can offer.

One should recognize that as a human being one lives in a world of transience; that one should not pursue these transient things too much - they are of no use and do not help if one does not use them in such a way that they help others who are in suffering and distress. May God give you the strength to live truly. God bless you.



Josef: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, I would like to answer a few questions that have arisen in response to our sister's lecture.

Dear Josef, was Karolina not supported by an intercessory angel before the angels of the judges, as we have heard in other cases?

Josef: In this case, no one actually put in a good word for this soul.

Can friendships formed between spirit beings be carried over to the next reincarnation, the next life on earth?

*Josef: Yes, once a bond of friendship has been formed, this spiritual bond cannot be erased; and if one has the opportunity to help the other, one will seek out their proximity and keep the promise if it is allowed.*

Was this Karolina later allowed to do something for her brother?

Josef: They did meet in the spiritual world, but first this sister had to go through her purification. If the desire to help is there and siblings come together, then they help each other. But you must understand that this brother also entered the spiritual world and did not have to go through this difficult path. The brother was above his sister and he could have helped her. But in such cases, such burdened beings cannot be helped in such a way. They must go through purification if it is determined by the world of God - there is no other option. Later they can enjoy relief. But in the beginning most people have to endure this hardship, unless there are mitigating circumstances, and not without reason. Because every being does what is necessary for its further progress.

Experience report of the ascending spirit being Karolina and questions answered by spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.

Original: tape recording and first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt".

[this as mp3 audio](#)

End,

Next is 1962-1963.